

NaviPlan User Manual Level 1 & Level 2 Plans: Entering Client Data

NaviPlan User's Guide: (USA) Version 15.0

Copyright and Trademark

© Copyright 2013-2014 Advicent LP and its affiliated companies (Advicent). All rights reserved. Advicent[®] and NaviPlan[®] are trademarks of Advicent.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise) without the written permission of Advicent.

Microsoft Word is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Adobe and Acrobat are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc. All other product names are the sole properties of their respective owners.

Software License

This publication is intended for use by authorized licensees of Advicent's proprietary NaviPlan software described herein. This publication does not grant any license or right to use of the software, and use of the software or this publication is prohibited by anyone who is not an authorized licensee. All licenses, rights, and restrictions on use of the software are governed by a separate license agreement.

Disclaimer

The software described in this publication is designed to allow a financial planner to demonstrate and evaluate various strategies in order to achieve a client's financial goals. It is licensed to authorized licensees on the understanding that Advicent is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, or other professional advice and, if any such advice is required, the services of a competent professional person should be obtained.

Advicent has engaged Ibbotson Associates, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Morningstar, Inc., to develop proprietary asset allocation tools for educational purposes. Ibbotson has granted to Advicent a license for use thereof.

USA version

11/24/2014

Contents

Contents i
Chapter 1: Using this manual 1
NaviPlan User Guide Series
Conventions 3
NaviPlan Resources
Chapter 2: Entering plan assumptions
Entering general assumptions
Changing economic factors
Setting annual account fees
Setting milestones (Level 1)
Setting milestones (Level 2)
Entering income tax rate assumptions (Average Tax method)
Overriding tax filing statuses (Detailed Tax method)
Changing the Dependent of status (Detailed Tax method)
Entering tax credits and deductions (Level 2, Detailed Tax method)
Selecting a portfolio balancing method
Entering capital loss carryovers (Level 2)
Entering AMT carryforward credits (Level 2)
Entering unused charitable donations (Level 2)15
Setting asset allocation assumptions16
Overview of predefined Asset Allocation
Switching between Expanded Ibbotson and Standard Ibbotson models
Viewing predefined asset allocation assumptions
Determining the clients' investor profile
Editing Asset Class Weightings
Using the Optimize calculation
Upgrading asset allocation

Overview of User-Defined Asset Allocation	23
Setting up user-defined asset allocation	23
Determining the clients' investor profile with user-defined asset allocation	28
Chapter 3: Entering net worth information	
Entering lifestyle assets	
Entering liabilities	
Entering fixed-rate mortgages	34
Entering variable rate mortgages	35
Entering real estate assets (Level 2)	
Entering business entities (Level 2)	
Entering business activity	
Entering the sale of a business entity	
Modifying return rates	
Entering accounts	41
Creating accounts	
Entering holdings	42
Entering a hold on a holding within an account	43
Entering savings strategies for accounts	
Setting up a redemption strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)	44
Setting up a SEPP strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)	45
Overriding calculated return rates for accounts	45
Setting up beneficiaries for a non-qualified account	
Setting up a qualified account	47
Setting the account fee for an account	
Setting up a 529 plan or Coverdell account	48
Entering an UTMA or UGMA account	49
Entering annuities	50
Entering annuities	50
Entering annuity subaccounts	51

Entering payout options for fixed and variable annuities
Entering savings strategies for annuities
Setting up redemption strategies for annuities (Level 2, Detailed Tax)55
Setting up a SEPP strategy for an annuity (Level 2, Detailed Tax)
Overriding calculated return rates for variable annuities
Setting up a qualified annuity
Entering equity compensation
Entering stock options (Level 2)60
Entering restricted stock awards (Level 2)62
Defining asset class weightings
Searching the asset classifier database63
Editing asset class weightings (Level 2)
Generating the Asset/Liabilities report
Funding goals
Overriding previously accrued investment income67
Chapter 4: Entering cash flow information
Cash flow calculations
Clients' cash inflows for the year69
Clients' scheduled cash outflows for the year
Clients' current year cash flow surplus or deficit
Manages cash flow surpluses and deficits
Entering regular or lump-sum incomes
Entering Social Security benefits (Level 1)
Entering Social Security benefits (Level 2)
Calculating benefits using the Benefit Formula method75
Entering Social Security benefit amounts using the Estimate Benefit method76
Entering current Social Security benefits
Entering pension income
Entering an estimated benefit pension78

Entering a benefit formula pension	79
Entering expenses	
Entering surplus expenses	84
Generating the Cash Flow report	85
Chapter 5: Entering strategies (Level 2)	86
Entering a regular savings strategy	
Modifying a loan	
Entering redemptions	
Entering a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy	
Setting the deficit coverage order (Detailed Tax method)	
Entering surplus strategies	92
Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of the same type	92
Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of different types	92
Chapter 6: Entering insurance coverage and tax details	94
Entering life insurance policies	95
Modifying future values and premiums of a life insurance policy (Level 2)	97
Entering disability insurance policies	
Entering long-term care insurance policies	
Generating the Insurance report	
Chapter 7: Entering accumulation goals	
Retirement goal assumptions	
Retirement date assumptions	
Retirement goal reporting	
Defining retirement goals	
Defining liquidation order in retirement (Level 2 Plans)	
Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans)	
Defining education goals	
Defining major purchase goals	
Defining an emergency fund goal	

_

Allocating accounts to goals
Chapter 8: Entering insurance goals
Entering insurance goals for Level 1 Plans
Survivor income (Level 1)
Disability insurance (Level 1)
Long-term care insurance (Level 1)
Entering insurance goals for Level 2 Plans
Survivor income goals: if one client dies (Level 2)
Goal and Expense Analysis method if one client dies
Income Coverage Analysis method if one client dies
Assigning asset availability if one client dies
Life Insurance Analysis
Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2)
Goal and Expense Analysis method if both clients die136
Income Coverage Analysis method if both clients die137
Assigning asset availability if both clients die
Disability income goals (Level 2)
Disability Income: Goal and Expense Analysis method
Disability Income: Income Coverage Analysis method
Indicating when accounts are to be made available145
Long-term care insurance goals (Level 2)
Chapter 9: Entering the clients' estate plan
Entering estate planning assumptions151
Entering funded trusts
Funded trusts details
Funded credit shelter trust details156
Funded irrevocable trust details
Funded irrevocable life insurance trust details158
Funded qualified terminable interest property trust details

	Funded marital trust details	160
	Funded generic testamentary trust details	161
	Advanced estate funded trusts details	161
	Funded qualified personal residence trust details	162
	Funded family limited partnership trust details	163
	Funded grantor retained trust details	164
	Funded rolling grantor retained annuity trust details	165
	Funded charitable remainder trust details	166
	Funded charitable lead trust details	167
	Enter beneficiary details for a funded trust	168
	Generate trust reports	169
E	ntering gifting growth and history	170
E	ntering estate expenses	171
E	ntering estate strategies	172
Cha	pter 10: Examining results	175
V	iewing goal coverage progress	176
	Tracking net worth and cash flow projections/Viewing goal coverage progress	176
L	Ising the Planning Assistant	177
	Opening the Planning Assistant	177
	Viewing and/or printing the Planning Assistant reports	178
L	Ising reporting options in NaviPlan	179
	Standalone reports and graphs	179
	Next-Gen Client Reports	183
	Creating a new report	184
	Adding custom content to a report	184
	Converting reports to Microsoft Word output	185
	Creating a new report template	185
	Using a template to create a report	185
	Traditional client and progress reports	186

Preparing custom text for reports	.189
Managing quick picks for user-defined text	190
Adding user-defined text to Next-Gen reports	. 190
Using the Client Report Monitor	.191
Adding notes for your own personal use	.192
Index	. 193

Chapter 1: Using this manual

The NaviPlan user manual series includes all the instructions you need to use NaviPlan effectively. This chapter will help you use all the manuals in this series. More manuals are available on the Learning Center.

In this chapter:

NaviPlan User Guide Series	2
Conventions	3
NaviPlan Resources	4

NaviPlan User Guide Series

NaviPlan user guides are organized by the tasks you can accomplish in each level. If you are a new NaviPlan user, start with the *Introduction* user guide.

User manual	Tasks covered					
Introduction	 Setting up user preferences. Creating and managing client engagements. Determining which assessment or plan level to select. Using NaviPlan workflow. 					
Calculators	 Using calculators to model specific aspects of your clients' finances. 					
Forecaster Assessment	Quickly assessing your clients' current financial situation.Entering account and annuity information.					
Asset Allocation Assessment	 Determining your clients' investor profile. 					
Level 1 and Level 2 Plans: Entering client data and goals	 Entering financial planning assumptions. Entering detailed net worth, cash flow, and insurance information. Adding holdings to accounts and annuities. Entering business entities. Entering real estate assets. Entering equity compensation. Entering detailed estate planning information. Entering advanced estate planning information. Using the Detailed Tax method and <i>Detailed Cash Flow</i>. Entering saving and redemption strategies. Entering client goals. Generating simple estate planning reports. Generating client reports. 					
Level 1 and Level 2 Plans: Analyzing client goals	 Analyzing your clients' goals using Scenario Manager. Conducting detailed cash flow and net worth analyses. Generating Monte Carlo simulations. Creating goal scenarios. Creating estate planning scenarios. Generating client reports. 					

Conventions

This user guide uses the following conventions.

- The names of items on the screen are bolded and italicized. For example, the *Clients* page opens.
- The names of items that you must select, click, or enter appear in bold. For example, select Recommended, and then click OK.
- To help you navigate through the application, locations are separated by en dashes (–). For example, *Enter Financial Data* section – *Net Worth – Accounts*.

NaviPlan® Premium							
Client Information	Net Worth						
Client Information	Assets/Liabilities	Accounts	Annuities	Equity	Compensat	ion	Asset Class Weight
Section Plan List	Enter new account	s, define hov	v a ne	Page		and I no	edit investment inco n-qualified accounts
Modules Assumptions	Previously Incurre	ed Investmer	nt Activity			_	
Asset Allocation	Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts						
 Enter Financial Data Net Worth 	Category	Ассоц Уре	int		Owner		Market Value B
Cash Flow	New account	401(k)	~	John	*	\$50,000
Strategies	New account	Non-	Qualified	~	Joint	~	\$50,000
Insurance Coverage Tax Details	Nebulous othe	er acci IRA		*	John	*	\$25,000
▼ Set Goals Retirement	Goal Funding						

Enter Financial Data section – Net Worth category – Accounts page

To help you use this guide, please note the following abbreviations and graphics:

- AA Refers to the Asset Allocation Assessment.
- FA Refers to the Forecaster Assessment.
- Level 1 Indicates that the step or paragraph applies to Level 1 Plans only.
- Level 2 Indicates that the step or paragraph applies to Level 2 Plans only.
- A. Tax Indicates that the step or paragraph only applies when you are using the Average Tax method.
- D. Tax Indicates that the step or paragraph only applies when you are using the Detailed Tax method.

NaviPlan Resources

Advicent provides several resources to help you use NaviPlan. The following table shows some of the resources available and where to find them.

Advicent resource	Description and location
Help	The quickest way to get information about any item within NaviPlan is to use the application Help. To access Help, select NaviPlan Help from the <i>Help</i> & Resources menu. Help includes a glossary of terms.
Functional Documents	Functional documents explain NaviPlan functionality, underlying assumptions, and results calculations. You can access functional documents on specific topics on the related page in the <u>NaviPlan Learning Center</u> , or a list of all available functional documents on the <i>Functional Documents</i> page.
Quick Reference Guides (QRGs)	Quick Reference Guides are designed to get you started with a particular workflow in NaviPlan. You can access QRGs on specific topics on the related page in the <u>NaviPlan Learning Center</u> , or a list of all available QRGs on the <i>Quick Reference Guides</i> page.
User Guides	You can also access other user guides in this series . You can access user guides on the User Guides page in the NaviPlan Learning Center.
Training Videos	Training videos are designed to give you an overview of completing a specific task in NaviPlan. You can access videos on specific topics on the related page in the NaviPlan Learning Center, or a list of all available functional documents on the Videos page.
Take Action™ Webinars	The Take Action [™] webinar series helps you get the best return on your investment in NaviPlan by showing you how to apply the software to real world situations . You can access webinars on specific topics on the related page in the NaviPlan Learning Center, or a list of all available functional documents on the Take Action Webinars page.

Partner Support

Contact us by telephone at

(888) 692-3474 (Monday–Thursday, 7:30 a.m.–6 p.m. central time) (Friday, 7:30 a.m.-5:00p.m. central time)

Contact us by email at

support@advicentsolutions.com

Chapter 2: Entering plan assumptions

You must enter your clients' financial information into NaviPlan and set your plan assumptions before you can analyze the information and make recommendations.

Note: This guide assumes that you have already used NaviPlan to create a client file and to open a Level 1 or Level 2 Plan. For information about creating and managing client files, see the NaviPlan User Manual: Introduction.

NaviPlan bases its calculations on specific assumptions you define.

In this chapter:

Entering general assumptions	6
Changing economic factors	6
Setting annual account fees	7
Setting milestones (Level 1)	7
Setting milestones (Level 2)	8
Entering income tax rate assumptions (Average Tax method)	9
Overriding tax filing statuses (Detailed Tax method)1	0
Changing the Dependent of status (Detailed Tax method)1	0
Entering tax credits and deductions (Level 2, Detailed Tax method)1	1
Selecting a portfolio balancing method1	2
Entering capital loss carryovers (Level 2)	3
Entering AMT carryforward credits (Level 2)	4
Entering unused charitable donations (Level 2)	5
Setting asset allocation assumptions1	6
Overview of predefined Asset Allocation	6
Upgrading asset allocation	3
Overview of User-Defined Asset Allocation2	3

Entering general assumptions

The *Plan Management – Assumptions – General* page varies depending on the plan level and the income tax method selected for the plan.

Changing economic factors

To change basic economic factors, such as the inflation rate, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – General* page.

General	Milestones	Current Portfolio Setting	Income Tax	Capital Loss Carryovers
Econom	nic Factors	5		
Base Inflat	tion Rate	3.00% INFLATION RATE	GRAPH	

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – General page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. Under *Economic Factors*, enter the base inflation rate.
- 3. To view a graph of historical inflation rates from 1914 to 201, click Inflation Rate Graph.
- To focus on more recent data, under *Select A Graph To View*, click the 1914–2013 and 2003–2013 links. To return to the *General* page, click Close.

Setting annual account fees

To change the annual account fee and frequency, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – General* page.

Annual Account	Fees	
Annual Account Fee	0.00%	
Frequency	Quarterly	~
Tax Deductible	×	
RESET TO DEFAULT	5	

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – General page

- 2. Under *Annual Account Fees*, in the *Annual Account Fee* field, enter the annual account fee, as a percentage of the account's market value.
- 3. From the *Frequency* menu, select how often the account fee will be calculated.
- 4. **D. Tax** To claim annual account fees as a tax-deductible expense, select the **Tax Deductible** option.

Note: To clear any changes and revert to the defaults entered on the *User Preferences - Plan Settings* dialog box – *General* tab, click the **Reset to Defaults** button.

Setting milestones (Level 1)

To enter the clients' retirement dates and life expectancies, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – Milestones* page.

Milestones			
	David	Susan	
	Age Date	Age Date	
Retire At	59 Jan 2030	57 Jan 2030	
Life Expectancy	85 2055	83 2055	LIFE EXPECTANCY GRAPH
Currently Disabled 🕐			

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – Milestones page (Level 1 Plan)

- 2. In the *Retire At* fields, enter the age(s) or date(s) when the clients will retire.
- 3. In the *Life Expectancy* fields, enter the clients' life expectancies.

Note: To populate the life expectancy fields using actuarial data, click the life expectancy calculator

next to the field.

To view the Life Expectancy Graph, click Life Expectancy Graph.

Setting milestones (Level 2)

On the *Milestones* page, you can set the retirement dates and life expectancies that will be used in the plan.

To set milestones, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – Milestones* page.

Milestones



Plan Management section – Assumptions category – Milestones page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. In the *Retire At* fields, enter the age(s) or date(s) when the clients will retire.
- 3. In the *Life Expectancy* fields, enter the clients' life expectancies.
- D. Tax To indicate that a client is already disabled, select the Currently Disabled option for that client. This sets the disability status percentages for incomes and expenses to 100%. NaviPlan assumes that incomes and expenses entered on the Cash Flow page already take the disability into account.

Note: To populate the life expectancy fields using actuarial data, click the life expectancy calculator next to the field.

To view the Life Expectancy Graph, click Life Expectancy Graph.

Entering income tax rate assumptions (Average Tax method)

Using the Average Tax method, you can specify the client's and co-client's income tax brackets before and during retirement, and define the tax rate for dependents. The inclusion rate for all Social Security benefits, regardless of income level, is 85%.

In a Level 2 Plan, you can also specify an income bracket during the *In Year of Death* time period. This rate is universally applied at the death of both the client and co-client.

To enter income tax rate assumptions in a plan, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – Income Tax* page.

Tax Rates						
David and Susan -	Married filing jointly					
					Federal	
	Tax Bracket		State	Average	Marginal	Long Term Capital Gains
Pre-Retirement	\$72,501 - \$146,400	*	0.00%	19.44%	25.00%	15.00%
Retirement	\$72,501 - \$146,400	~	0.00%	19.44%	25.00%	15.00%
Dependents						
					Federal	
In All Years	Tax Bracket \$0 - \$8,925	•	State 0.00%	Average	Marginal	Long Term Capital Gains

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – Income Tax page (Level 2 Plan, Average Tax method)

Note: The above figure shows how the *Income Tax* page appears for clients with the *Married filing jointly* tax status. The page appears differently for clients with other tax statuses.

- 2. Under Tax Rates, set income tax rates for the different time periods for the clients and their dependents.
 - NaviPlan automatically calculates tax rates for the defined income. You can override the calculated tax
 rates by entering the desired rates into the appropriate fields.
 - The state tax rate is added to the displayed average, marginal, and long-term capital gains income tax calculations, and the deduction for state taxes at the federal level is taken into account.
 - If any of the tax rates are overridden, a note appears on the page and an arrow appears beside each edited tax rate.
- If the client intends to become a resident of a different state once they retire, select Override under Future State of Residence.
 - Select the State in which the clients will reside.
 - If applicable, change the *Average Tax Rate* for the client and co-client.
- 4. Under *Tax Options*, if the clients have agreed to split their pension income for tax purposes, select the **Joint Election to Split Pension Income** option.

Overriding tax filing statuses (Detailed Tax method)

Note: This procedure does not apply if you are using the Average Tax method.

When using the Detailed Tax method, you can override the tax filing status you selected when you created the client file (only for this plan).

To override the tax filing status for a plan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Plan Management Assumptions Income Tax* page.
- 2. Select **Override**, and then choose the desired tax filing status from the menu(s).

Tax Filing Status Override David Susan Married filing jointly Married filing jointly

Plan Management category – Assumptions category – Income Tax page

Changing the Dependent of status (Detailed Tax method)

Note: This procedure does not apply if you are using the Average Tax method.

When using the Detailed Tax method, you can override the dependent status that was set for the dependent when the client file was created (shown on the *Client Information – Personal Information* page) with a *Dependent of* status specifically for this plan.

To change the status of dependents, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Plan Management Assumptions Income Tax page.
- Under *Dependent Status*, select the applicable **Override** option, and then choose an option from the *Dependent of* menu.

Dependent Status					
Override		Dependent of			
📃 Julia	1	David	~		
🗌 Mat	thew	Both	~		

Plan Management category – Assumptions category – Income Tax page

Entering tax credits and deductions (Level 2, Detailed Tax method)

NaviPlan automatically calculates many tax credits and deductions based on the information you enter in client files and plans. You can enter any applicable credits or deductions that are not automatically calculated by NaviPlan on the *Enter Financial Data – Tax Details* page. The clients' cash flow funds these transactions.

Unused charitable donations, alternative minimum tax carryforward credits, and capital loss carryovers are entered in the *Plan Management – Assumptions* category. To avoid entering tax credits or deductions more than once, review the income tax reports available from the *Reports* menu.

To enter tax deductions, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Tax Details* page.

ax Details 🔣 💓											
se this page to enter above-the	e-line or below-tl	ne-lin	e deductions and refundable o	or no	n-refundable	credits not previo	ously d	lefined (e.g. adoptior	n cre	dit).	* Requi
Misc. Tax Deductions										A	DD DEDUCTION
Description ±	Owner		Туре		Amount	Start Date		End Date	Ac	tions	
Below the Line Deduction	David	~	Below the Line Deduction	*	\$	0 Jan 1 2013		Death (Owner 🖩] 🖋	×	
Misc. Tax Credits											ADD CREDIT
Description \star	Owner		Туре		Amount	Start Date		End Date	Ac	tions	
Pofundable Tax Credit	David	~	Refundable Tax Credit	¥	9	0 Jan 1 2013		Death (Owner 🖩	1.0	*	

Enter Financial Data section – Tax Details category – Tax Details page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. To enter a deduction, click Add Deduction, and then select either Above the Line Deduction or Below the Line Deduction.
- 3. To enter additional details, click 🧖.

To enter a tax credit, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Tax Details category Tax Details page.
- 2. Click Add Credit, and then select either Refundable Credit or Non-Refundable Credit.
- 3. Enter the details for the credit. To enter additional details, click 🥒.

Selecting a portfolio balancing method

In NaviPlan, you can specify how your clients' assets are to be rebalanced using one of two methods: *Current - Rebalanced* or *Current - Not Rebalanced*.

- When Current Rebalanced is selected, NaviPlan assumes accounts are regularly rebalanced to maintain allocation and applies the weighted average return rate to accounts that are linked to goals.
- When Current Not Rebalanced is selected, NaviPlan assumes the portfolio is never rebalanced and the weighted average return fluctuates according to market conditions as the allocation adjusts.

By default, NaviPlan uses the setting defined on the *User Preferences* - *Plan Settings* dialog box – *Current Portfolio Setting* tab (*Settings* menu – *Plan Settings*).

To change the portfolio balancing method for the plan, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Plan Management – Assumptions – Current Portfolio Setting page.

Cur	rent Portfolio Setting
0	Current - Rebalanced This option rebalances the accounts linked to a goal and uses the weighted average rate of return of the linked assets.
0	Current - Not Rebalanced This option does not rebalance the accounts linked to a goal. Each account linked to a goal maintains a separate rate of return.
Plan N	Vanagement section – Assumptions category – Current Portfolio Setting page

2. Do one of the following:

Select	To do this
Current - Rebalanced	Rebalance the accounts linked to a goal; a weighted average is applied to all accounts linked to the goal as per their investor profile.
Current - Not Rebalanced	Prevent accounts linked to a goal from rebalancing; accounts linked to a goal maintain a separate rate of return.

Entering capital loss carryovers (Level 2)

A capital loss occurs when an asset is sold for less than its cost basis. If losses in a particular year exceed the allowable capital loss deductions for that year, they can be carried forward to later years until completely used. This planning strategy can help reduce taxes.

When using the Average Tax method, clients can offset capital losses against capital gains each year. Upon the death of a client or co-client, a capital loss cannot be carried over to the estate, to the surviving client, or to the beneficiaries. NaviPlan does not apply the \$3,000 ordinary income offset rule.

When using the Detailed Tax method, the capital loss carryovers from one client are used to offset capital gains incurred by the other client. Also, the \$3,000 ordinary income offset rule applies.

To enter a capital loss carryover, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – Capital Loss Carryovers* page.

	Short-Term Regular Tax	Long-Term Regular Tax	Short-Term AMT	Long-Term AMT
David	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Susan	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Julia	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Matthew	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Capital Loss Carryovers (2013)

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – Capital Loss Carryovers page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. In the *Short-Term Regular Tax* and *Long-Term Regular Tax* fields, enter any existing short- or long-term carryovers.
- 3. D. Tax In the *Short-Term AMT* and *Long-Term AMT* fields, enter any existing short- or long-term alternative minimum tax (AMT) capital loss carryovers.

Entering AMT carryforward credits (Level 2)

Note: This procedure only applies if you are using the Detailed Tax method.

If your clients paid alternative minimum tax (AMT) in a prior year, they may be eligible for a credit for a portion of that AMT against their regular tax liability for the current year, and for subsequent years. Use the **AMT Carryforward** page to calculate your clients' AMT carryforward credits.

Note: The 8801 form, 6251 form, and Schedule D/Schedule D Worksheet (1040) of the clients' tax returns from last year are needed to use this page.

To enter AMT carryforward credits, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management – Assumptions – AMT Carryforward* page.

AMT Carryforward Credit for David

Form 8801 from last year's taxes (2012)	
AMT Minimum Tax Credit Carryforward (last line of Part II)	\$0
Form 6251 from last year's taxes (2012)	
Sum of lines 1 and 10	\$0
Sum of lines 2 through 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13	\$0
Line 34	\$0
Alternative Minimum Tax Payable (line 35)	\$0
Schedule D (1040) from last year's taxes (2012)	
Line 14	\$0
Line 15	\$0
Line 16	\$0
Line 19	\$0

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – AMT Carryforward page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

2. In each field, enter the dollar value from the specified line on your clients' tax returns from last year.

Entering unused charitable donations (Level 2)

Note: This procedure only applies if you are using the Detailed Tax method.

To enter unused charitable donations, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Plan Management – Assumptions – Unused Charitable Donations page.

Unused Charitable Donations for David and Susan

	50% Ch	arities	Non 50% Charities			
Year	Non-Capital Gain Property (line 10 1)	Capital Gain Property (line 19 1)	Non-Capital Gain Property (line 16 1)	Capital Gain Property (line 24 1)		
2012	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
2011	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
2010	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
2009	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
2008	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		

1 Line references are from Table 4 of IRS Publication 526

Plan Management section – Assumptions category – Unused Charitable Donations page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

2. If your clients have made any charitable donations for which they have not claimed deductions in past years, enter the portion that is eligible to be carried forward according to the Internal Revenue Code (enter this information from your clients' tax returns from last year).

Setting asset allocation assumptions

You can choose whether or not to use asset allocation in individual plans in NaviPlan. To use asset allocation in a plan, the *Asset Allocation* module on the *Plan Management* – *Modules* page must be selected.

There are three methods for determining your clients' ideal asset allocation in NaviPlan:

- Standard Ibbotson model:
 - Utilize 13 asset classes to generate a suggested portfolio based on the completed asset allocation questionnaire.
 - Automatic quarterly database updates to ensure investment accuracy.
- Expanded Ibbotson model:
 - Utilize between 15 and 18 asset classes to generate a suggested portfolio based on the completed asset allocation questionnaire.
 - Additional asset classes include Municipal Bonds, Commodities, Diversified Alternatives, and additional International Equities.
 - Tax Type Preferences
 - Exclusion Preferences
 - Automatic quarterly database updates to ensure investment accuracy.
- User-defined asset allocation:
 - Enter your own user-defined asset classes and weightings.
 - Data must be manually updated to reflect market fluctuations.

Important! The methods available to you are based on the license agreement arranged by your organization.

Overview of predefined Asset Allocation

Switching between Expanded Ibbotson and Standard Ibbotson models

To switch between Expanded Ibbotson and Standard Ibbotson asset allocations at the plan level, do the following:

- Click Convert to Standard/Expanded Ibbotson Asset Allocation Model from one of the following places
 - Settings menu Plan Settings Asset Allocation tab OR
 - Plan Management Asset Allocation Profile page OR
 - Plan Management Modules page

Note: Portfolio compositions and settings created in Expanded Ibbotson mode will not be saved if switched to Standard Ibbotson. Any asset classes not included in Standard Ibbotson will be removed from the portfolio.

The following descriptions and steps are applicable regardless of the selected lbbotson model.

Viewing predefined asset allocation assumptions

There are two aspects to predefined asset allocation in NaviPlan.

- 1. The asset allocation questionnaire is used to determine your clients' investor profile. Once the investor profile is determined, the expected rate of return is calculated as a weighted average of the underlying asset classes recommended in the suggested asset mix.
- Then, you can compare the asset mix of your clients' existing portfolio to NaviPlan's suggested asset mix. You can also see the differences in expected rates of return, expected standard deviation, efficient frontier, etc., and make appropriate recommendations.

Asset allocation assumptions (asset classes, investor profiles, and model portfolios) are already set up for you. You can view, but not edit, these assumptions.

Note: Before you can view asset allocation assumptions for the plan, you must complete the questionnaire (*Plan Management – Asset Allocation – Questionnaire* page).

To view asset allocation assumptions for the plan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Plan Management Asset Allocation Profile* page.
- 2. On the *Profile* page, click Settings.

set Classes	Investor Profiles	Portfolios						
iese are the i litable.	asset classes and t	heir return ra	tes and stan	dard deviatio	n defined in t	he applicatio	on. They are r	iot
Asset Clas	ses							
Description 🛃	3	Interest	Dividends	Capital Gains	Deferred Growth	Tax Free	Total	Standard Deviation
Large Cap Gr	owth Equity	0.000%	1.960%	4.630%	1.890%	0.000%	8.480%	21.920%
Large Cap Va	alue Equity	0.000%	3.040%	5.530%	1.560%	0.000%	10.130%	17.350%
Mid Cap Equ	ity	0.000%	2.040%	6.430%	2.620%	0.000%	11.090%	20.290%
Small Cap Ed	quity	0.000%	1.710%	5.800%	3.710%	0.000%	11.220%	24.380%
US REITs		0.000%	3.890%	3.410%	1.140%	0.000%	8.440%	23.640%
Internationa	l Equity	0.000%	3.930%	3.130%	2.670%	0.000%	9.730%	20.870%
Emerging Ma	arkets Equity	0.000%	3.170%	9.210%	2.160%	0.000%	14.540%	31.680%
Long Term B	onds	3.820%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	3.820%	12.810%
Intermediate	e Term Bonds	2.630%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	2.630%	6.770%
Short Term B	Bonds	1.720%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	1.720%	2.690%
High Yield Bo	onds	7.580%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	7.580%	11.450%
Internationa	l Bonds	3.270%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	3.270%	11.280%
Cash		1.260%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	1.260%	1.820%

Asset Allocation Settings dialog box – Asset Classes tab

Determining the clients' investor profile

When using NaviPlan with predefined asset allocation, a questionnaire is used to determine your clients' investor profile. NaviPlan suggests an asset mix appropriate for clients with that profile. This suggested asset mix is used as an asset allocation target (a model to achieve) throughout the plan.

If you do not agree with the investor profile determined by the questionnaire results, you can select an investor profile manually, but you still must fill out the questionnaire first. You can also modify the suggested asset mix.

To determine the clients' investor profile, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Plan Management section Asset Allocation category Questionnaire page.
- 2. Enter your clients' responses to all the questions.

Questionnaire Profile (
SCORING SETTINGS
Different investors have different risk tolerances. Much of the difference stems from time horizon. That is, someone with a short investment time horizon is less able to withstand losses. The remainder of the difference is attributable to the individual's appetite for risk. Volatility can be nerve-wracking for many people and they are more comfortable when they can avoid it. However, there is a definite relationship between risk and return. Investors need to recognize this risk/return trade-off. The following risk tolerance questionnaire has been designed to measure an individual's ablity (time horizon) and willingness (risk tolerance) to accept uncertainties in their investment's performance. The total score recommends which of the five risk profiles is most appropriate for the investor.
1. When do you expect to begin withdrawing money from your investment account?
O Less than 1 year
O 1 to 2 years
O 3 to 4 years
11 years or more
2 Once you begin withdrawing money from your investment account how long do you expect the withdrawals to last?
○ O lot to you begin within awing money in one you mives there account, now nong up you expect the within aways to last.
1 plan or take a ramp sum distribution 1 to 4 years
S to 7 years
O 8 to 10 years
11 years or more
3. Inflation, the rise in prices over time, can erode your investment return. Long-term investors should be aware that, if portfolio returns are less than the inflation rate, their ability to purchase goods and services in the future might actually decline. However, portfolios with long-term returns that significantly exceed inflation are associated with a higher degree of risk. Which of the following portfolios is most consistent with your investment philosophy?
O Portfolio 1 will most likely exceed long-term inflation by a significant margin and has a high degree of risk.
O Portfolio 2 will most likely exceed long-term inflation by a moderate margin and has a high to moderate degree of risk.
Portrolio 3 will most likely exceed long-term initiation by a small margin and has a moderate degree of risk.

Plan Management section – Asset Allocation category – Questionnaire page

- 3. To view the asset allocation risk scores for the investor profile, click **Scoring**. NaviPlan shows the time horizon and investor profile that it has calculated.
- 4. Go to the *Profile* page. NaviPlan displays the investor profile and suggested asset mix based on the responses to the questionnaire.

Override Investor Profile	~
Override Investor Profile	~
	Suggested Asset Mix

Plan Management section – Asset Allocation category – Profile page

- 5. To override the default profile, select the **Override Investor Profile** option, and then select a different investor profile from the menu.
- 6. You can modify the asset mix in the proposed portfolio by clicking *Customize Asset Mix*, and then selecting either the *Weightings* option or the *Optimize* option. Select the Weightings option to manually adjust the asset class weightings of the portfolio. Select the **Optimize** option if you want to generate a new portfolio based on an efficient frontier graph.

Editing Asset Class Weightings

The *Weightings* option is only available on the *Profile* page.



To edit asset class weightings, follow these steps:

- 1. If applicable, scroll to the bottom of the *Profile* page.
- 2. Click Customize Asset Mix, and then select Weightings.

Class Percentage 7.00%
Class Percentage 7.00%
7.00%
0.00%
5.00%
8.00%
27.00%
8.00%
100.00%

Asset Class Weightings dialog box

- Select the Override default asset class weightings option, and then enter the desired weightings. The total must equal 100%.
- 4. Click **OK**.

To revert to the original asset class weightings, click **Customize Asset Mix**, and then select **Revert to Defaults**.

Using the Optimize calculation

The *Optimize* option is only available on the *Profile* page.

To constrain the recommended asset classes, but still generate an optimal recommended asset mix, follow these steps:

- 1. If applicable, scroll to the bottom of the *Profile* page.
- 2. Click Customize Asset Mix, and then select Optimize.



Optimize dialog box

- The *Optimize* dialog box displays the *Efficient Frontier* graph, also known as the *Mean Variance Optimization* graph. Mean variance optimization is the process of identifying portfolios with the maximum expected return for a given level of risk.
- The vertical axis plots overall return rates, and the horizontal axis plots standard deviation. The solid line in the graph represents the efficient frontier, which is the set of portfolios that provides the highest expected returns for their respective risk levels.
- The inputs for mean variance optimization are return rates, standard deviation, and the correlation coefficients of returns for each pair of asset classes. The graph also accounts for any constraints applied in the *Individual Constraints* dialog box.
- 3. To override the standard deviation, follow these steps:
 - a. Under *Portfolio Statistics*, select the **Override Standard Deviation** option to manually enter a new standard deviation. Under *Suggested*, the *Risk* field becomes editable.
 - b. Enter the standard deviation in the *Risk* field. Once a new standard deviation is entered, the graph updates to show the manually entered standard deviation.

Note: Clicking a point on the *Efficient Frontier* line shows the return rate and standard deviation of that point. Double-clicking at a certain point on the line of the *Efficient Frontier* graph selects that point as the new suggested asset mix. (Or, you can click on the line, which brings up a balloon message, and then press the ENTER key.) Use this process as an alternative to overriding the standard deviation manually.

- 4. When generating an efficient frontier, by default NaviPlan does not restrict the asset classes or the holding percentages within each asset class. To override these defaults, follow these steps:
 - a. Click **Individual Constraints**. In the dialog box that opens, you can set the minimum or maximum holding percentage for a single asset class.

Individual Constraints 🔹 🤋 *				
Asset Class Exclusion				
Class Name	Minimum Holding	Maximum Holding		
Large Cap Growth Equity	0.00%	100.00%		
🖌 Large Cap Value Equity	0.00%	100.00%		
Mid Cap Equity	0.00%	100.00%		
Small Cap Equity	0.00%	100.00%		
US REITs	0.00%	100.00%		
International Equity	0.00%	100.00%		
 Emerging Markets Equity 	0.00%	100.00%		
 Long Term Bonds 	0.00%	100.00%		
Intermediate Term Bonds	0.00%	100.00%		
Short Term Bonds	0.00%	100.00%		
✓ High Yield Bonds	0.00%	100.00%		
 International Bonds 	0.00%	100.00%		
🖌 Cash	0.00%	100.00%		
REVERT TO DEFAULTS	he exclusion:	:		
		ОК	CANCE	

Individual Constraints dialog box

- b. Enter the minimum and maximum holding constraints for each asset class.
- c. To exclude an asset class, clear the associated option.
- d. To return all overridden asset class weightings to the initial recommended asset class weightings, click **Revert to Defaults**.
- e. If necessary, enter any additional comments or details.
- f. Click **OK** to close the *Individual Constraints* dialog box. NaviPlan applies the constraints to the plan, and the *Efficient Frontier* graph updates.
- Click OK to close the *Optimize* dialog box. The *Suggested Asset Mix* graph on the *Profile* page updates to display the optimization.

Upgrading asset allocation

When you open a plan for editing, if the *Modules* category includes the *Asset Allocation Upgrade* page, you can upgrade the asset allocation settings or view details about the changes made to the settings since this plan was last updated.

NaviPlan presents the option to upgrade each time you open the plan, until you upgrade the asset allocation. To continue using existing settings, go to the *Modules* page and resume planning.

To use the new asset allocation settings for this plan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Plan Management* section *Modules* category *Modules* page.
- 2. Click Upgrade Asset Allocation.
- 3. Click **OK**. NaviPlan upgrades the asset allocation. The upgrade is permanent and plan results may change.

Overview of User-Defined Asset Allocation

There are two aspects to user-defined asset allocation in NaviPlan:

- 1. NaviPlan uses the return rates assigned to asset classes and the asset class weightings assigned to individual assets to calculate return rates for individual assets.
- 2. NaviPlan compares the mix of asset classes in your clients' current portfolios (the assets your clients actually own), with hypothetical asset mixes suited to your clients' investor profiles. The comparison is designed to demonstrate how the current portfolios can be changed to make it more likely that the clients will achieve their financial goals. Throughout NaviPlan, these hypothetical asset mixes are referred to as suggested asset mixes, proposed portfolios, and model portfolios.

Setting up user-defined asset allocation

Using NaviPlan's asset allocation, you can override any asset allocation defaults set in the **Asset Allocation Settings** dialog box (**User Preferences** menu – **Asset Allocation Settings**) for an individual plan.

You can also select different model portfolios (suggested asset mixes) for individual goals within a plan. Since time horizon and risk tolerance are major components of asset allocation, goals with different time horizons or objectives may require different investment profiles. For example, the clients' retirement goal might not begin for 20 years or more, but they may have education goals for their children starting in five years.

To set asset allocation assumptions for an individual plan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Plan Management section Asset Allocation category Profile page.
- Click Settings. Any default asset classes that were entered on the Asset Allocation Settings dialog box Asset Classes tab (accessed from the Settings menu – Asset Allocation Settings option) appear under Asset Classes.

sset Allocation Settir	igs					*Requ	red ? 1
sset Classes Correlations	Investor Profil	es Portfoli	os				
Jse this page to enter new asset classes, their return rates, and standard deviation, as well as to edit existing asset lasses.							
Asset Classes ADD ASSET CLASS ADD ASSET CLASS							
Description \star	Interest	Dividends	Capital Gains	Deferred Growth	Total	Standard Deviation	Actions
Large Cap Equity	0.000%	2.400%	3.010%	5.250%	10.660%	19.610%	×
Small Cap Equity	0.000%	1.470%	5.060%	7.840%	14.370%	28.900%	×
International Equity	0.000%	1.580%	4.300%	5.100%	10.980%	24.650%	×
Aggregate Bonds	4.910%	0.000%	0.000%	2.000%	6.910%	7.110%	x
Cash	3.130%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	3.130%	3.010%	×
Cash	3.130%	0.000%	0.000%	0.000%	3.130%	3.010%	×

Asset Allocation Settings dialog box – Asset Classes tab

- 3. Under Asset Classes, click Add Asset Class for each asset class you want to add to the plan.
- 4. For each asset class, enter a unique description such as *Cash* or *Bonds*, and then define the return rates and standard deviation values that apply.
- 5. Once you have made the required changes, go to the **Correlations** tab. Correlation measures how much you can expect your clients' investments to change in price relative to each other. Correlation works in the following manner:

Correlation value	Historical relationship of the two asset classes
1.0	The two assets move in exactly the same direction.
-1.0	The two assets move in exactly the opposite direction.
0.0	The two assets have no relationship.

Asset Allocation Settings (? *									
Asset Classes Correla	tions Inv	vestor Profile	es Portfo	olios					_
Use this page to enter correlation values between all asset classes. The correlation value between asset class A and asset class B is the same as the correlation value between asset class B and asset class A. etc.									
Correlation data entered but may be edited upon	l on this pa opening a	ge will only a plan.	ffect asset	class defau	Its for futur	e plans. Existing p	blans will not be a	affected	
	Α	в	с	D	E				
A Large Cap Equity	1.0000	0.3200	0.4500	1.0000	1.0000				
B Small Cap Equity	0.3200	1.0000	0.2300	1.0000	1.0000				
C International Equity	0.4500	0.2300	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000				
D Aggregate Bonds	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000				
E Cash	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000				
							ОК	CANCEL	

Asset Allocation Settings dialog box - Correlations tab

- 6. To change the correlation between two asset classes, enter the new correlation value at the intersection of a row and column for the two asset classes.
- Go to the *Investor Profiles* tab. The investor profiles entered on the *Asset Allocation Settings* dialog box *Investor Profiles* tab (accessed from the *User Preferences* menu – *Asset Allocation Settings*) appear under *Investor Profiles*.

Asset Allocation Settings	*Required 😮 🙁
Asset Classes Correlations Investor Profil	es Portfolios
Enter the description for each investor profile. T	o define an investor profile click Details.
Investor profile data entered on this page will c affected but may be edited upon opening a pla	nly affect asset class defaults for future plans. Existing plans will not be n.
Investor Profiles	ADD INVESTOR PROFILE
Description \star	Actions
Conservative	ð X
Moderate Conservative	Ø X
Moderate	Ø X
Moderate Aggressive	A X
Aggressive	Ø X
	OK CANCEL

Asset Allocation Settings dialog box – Investor Profiles tab

- 8. Investor profiles should be added from lowest to highest risk tolerance.
- 9. Enter a name such as *Conservative*, and then click **Details**.

Investor Profile Details	*Required	? ×
Investor Profile		
Description 📧		
Conservative		
About this profile		
Previous Entry Next Entry	ОК	CANCEL

Investor Profile Details dialog box

- 10. Enter the details of the new profile, and then click **OK**.
- 11. Go to the **Portfolios** tab. On this tab you can edit the composition of the investor profiles you created on the *Investor Profiles* tab.

Asset Allocation Settings		* Required 🛛 😢 🗶
Asset Classes Correlations Invest Use this page to display the asset class Portfolio Criteria Select Your Default Profile Conservat Investor Profiles Conservative \checkmark Portfolios	ive	
Class Name	Weightings (%) Class Name	Weightings (%)
Large Cap Equity	50.00% Small Cap Equity	50.00%
International Equity	0.00% Aggregate Bonds	0.00%
Cash	0.00%	
	Total	100.00%
		OK CANCEL

Asset Allocation Settings dialog box - Portfolios tab

- 12. Under *Portfolio Criteria*, select the investor profile you want to change, and then under *Portfolio*, enter the asset class percentages for this profile.
- To revert to the default asset mix values entered on the Asset Allocation Settings dialog box Portfolios tab (accessed from the User Preferences menu Asset Allocation Settings), click Reset Asset Allocation. If no default values exist, clicking this button deletes what you have entered without replacing it.
Determining the clients' investor profile with user-defined asset allocation

The purpose of selecting an investor profile is to identify the model portfolio (suggested asset mix) that is most appropriate for your clients.

To select a proposed portfolio, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Plan Management* section – *Asset Allocation* category – *Profile* page.

Profile < >	
SETTINGS	
Investor Profile	
Select an investor profile: Conservative	~
	Suggested Asset Mix
▶Cash	50.00%
Bonds	50.00%
Summary	
Expected rate of return	9.75%
Expected standard deviation	39.00%
the second s	

Plan Management section – Asset Allocation category – Profile page

2. A default investor profile may appear. To change the displayed investor profile, select another profile from the menu.

If you select *Current - Rebalanced* or *Current - Not Rebalanced*, the *Suggested Asset Mix* graph displays a proportional breakdown of all the clients' assets in the current plan, based on whether or not the portfolio is regularly rebalanced to maintain their allocation.

Chapter 3: Entering net worth information

This chapter explains how to enter your clients' net worth information. In a Level 1 and a Level 2 Plan, summary information can be entered for lifestyle assets, liabilities, simple accounts, detailed accounts with holdings, and deferred and annuitized annuities. In a Level 2 Plan, you can also enter real estate assets into the plan (and business entities, if you are using the Detailed Tax method).

In this chapter:

Entering lifestyle assets
Entering liabilities
Entering fixed-rate mortgages
Entering variable rate mortgages
Entering real estate assets (Level 2)
Entering business entities (Level 2)
Entering business activity
Entering the sale of a business entity40
Modifying return rates
Entering accounts
Creating accounts
Entering holdings
Entering a hold on a holding within an account
Entering savings strategies for accounts
Setting up a redemption strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)
Setting up a SEPP strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)45
Overriding calculated return rates for accounts
Setting up beneficiaries for a non-qualified account
Setting up a qualified account
Setting the account fee for an account
Setting up a 529 plan or Coverdell account
Entering an UTMA or UGMA account
Entering annuities
Entering annuities

Entering equity compensation	60
Entering stock options (Level 2)	60
Entering restricted stock awards (Level 2)	62
Defining asset class weightings	63
Searching the asset classifier database	63
Editing asset class weightings (Level 2)	64
Generating the Asset/Liabilities report	65
Funding goals	66
Overriding previously accrued investment income	67

Entering lifestyle assets

Lifestyle assets are purchased for the owners' personal use and enjoyment, and not for the purpose of funding goals or producing income. Examples include a house, vacation home, car, or boat.

To enter lifestyle assets, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data* section – *Net Worth* category – *Assets/Liabilities* page.

Lifestyle Assets	ADD	LIFESTYLE ASSET 🔻	Liabilities							ADD LIABILITY
Decemination 1	Market	Actions	Description 🚼	Balance	Interest	Payment	Link to		Act	ions
Residence	value \$0		Mortgage	\$0	7.00%	\$0.00 /mo	None	*	<u>م</u>	X
Ded Desidence			Mortgage 2	\$0	7.00%	\$0.00 /mo	None	v	<u>م</u>	X
	¥0		Car Loans	\$0	8.00%	\$0.00 /mo	None	× .	ø 1	X
Personal Use Property	\$0	J # X	Personal Loans	\$0	8.00%	\$0.00 /mo	None	~	ø 1	x
Other Personal Assets	\$0	J 🖉 🗙	Other Debt	\$0	12.00%	\$0.00 /mo	None	v	•	a x
Market	Rental Income	Actions	-							
Real Estate S	\$0 \$0 /m	• 🖋 🕷								
	ADD B	USINESS ENTITY 🔻								
Business Entities										

Enter Financial Data section - Net Worth category - Assets/Liabilities page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

2. To add a lifestyle asset, click Add Lifestyle Asset, and then select an asset type from the menu. If applicable, enter the market value of the listed lifestyle asset. To enter additional details for the asset, click the corresponding *>* button.

Description 🚼		Туре		Owner		Purchase Date	Community Property
Residence		Residence	~	Joint	~	Dec 31 2012	
Purchase Amount	Current Market Value	Current Value As Of	Cost Basis				
\$0	\$0	Jul 22 2013) s	0			
Property Ta	axes						
Amount	Frequency	Infl +/	- Add'l D	Tax eductible			
\$0	Annual	¥ ¥+	0.00%	~			
Project	ed Value	F	Projected		\$500,000		
Before Tax	After Tax	Before Tax	After Tax	¢			
	\$0)	\$0	\$0			
\$0							
so Return Rat	es						
\$0 Return Rat	es Deferred Growth	Standard Deviation					
\$0 Return Rat Override Pre-Retiremen	es Deferred Growth t 2.00%	Standard Deviation					

Lifestyle Asset Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

Note: If you are entering details for a residence, under *Property Taxes*, enter the property tax information for the asset. The expense will end at death, or when the asset is sold (Level 2 Plans only). By default, NaviPlan assumes that property taxes are tax deductible. If property taxes are not deductible, clear the **Tax Deductible** option.

Level 2 NaviPlan estimates the before- and after-tax values of the asset on the sale date, as well as the buying power of those values (in today's dollars).

To enter details regarding asset return rates, click the **Return Rates** link.

- If you do not want to use the default return rates and standard deviations associated with the asset, under *Return Rates*, select the **Override** option, and then make your changes
- If you do not want to use the default return rates and standard deviations associated with the asset, under *Return Rates*, select the **Override** option, and then make your changes

From the Lifestyle Asset Details dialog box, you can

- Create a new lifestyle asset by clicking Add Lifestyle Asset, and selecting an option from the menu. New lifestyle assets appear on the Assets/Liabilities page under Lifestyle Assets.
- View or edit another lifestyle asset by clicking *Next Entry* or *Previous Entry*

To generate the Assets/Liabilities report, go to the Assets/Liabilities page, and then click Assets/Liabilities Report.

Entering liabilities

You can enter many types of liabilities including mortgages, loans, credit cards, and other debts. Once entered, you can link a liability to a lifestyle asset.

To enter liabilities, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Net Worth Assets/Liabilities.
- 2. To add a new liability, click **Add Liability**, and then select a liability type from the menu. The new liability item appears at the bottom of the liabilities menu.
- 3. If applicable, enter the liability's description, balance, interest rate, and payment.
- 4. If applicable, from the *Link to Asset* menu, select the asset that is linked to the liability.

Note: An asset can be linked to more than one liability but a liability can be linked to only one asset.

5. To enter additional details for the liability, click the corresponding *A* button and enter the additional information.

Liability Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

From the *Liability Details* dialog box, you can:

- Create a new liability or a copy of an existing liability by clicking *Add Liability*, and then selecting an option from the menu (new liabilities appear on the *Assets/Liabilities* page under *Liabilities*).
- View or edit an existing liability by clicking *Next Entry* or *Previous Entry*.

To change the liability calculation, under *Calculation Options* select an option from the *Field to Calculate* menu, and then modify the remaining calculation details. The calculated field updates.

Note: NaviPlan does not allow the original principal to be lower than the outstanding balance.

Level 2 To exclude a liability from the disability analysis, select the **Insured for Disability** option. The liability will be paid in full from disability insurance proceeds.

Level 2 To indicate that the unpaid loan balance will be transferred to the survivor, select **Transfer to survivor** from the **Payoff Options at Death** menu.

OR

To indicate that the liability will be paid from the clients' estate, select **Payoff at first death (from estate)** from the **Payoff Options at Death** menu.

OR

Level 2 To model loans that are forgivable at death (for example, some student loans), select **Insured for life** from the **Payoff Options at Death** menu. This excludes the loan balance from the insurance analysis, as well as from estate planning cash flow calculations.

To view the liability amortization schedule report for a liability, on the *Assets/Liabilities* page, click **Report** beside the specific liability.

To generate the *Assets/Liabilities* report, click Assets/Liabilities Report on the Assets/Liabilities page.

Entering fixed-rate mortgages

Mortgages can be entered in NaviPlan with either fixed interest rates or variable interest rate periods.

To enter a fixed-rate mortgage, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Net Worth Assets/Liabilities.
- 2. Click Add Liability, and then select Fixed Mortgage from the menu.
- 3. Click 🖍 next to the new fixed mortgage.
- 4. Enter a *Description* for the mortgage.
- 5. Select the name of the *Owner* who has taken out the mortgage.
- 6. Enter the *Interest Rate* and the *Compound Frequency*.
- 7. Select the Payment Type and Payment Frequency, as well as the asset to which the mortgage is linked.
- 8. If applicable, select the Interest is Tax Deductible option.
- 9. Enter the Balance As of Date, Loan Date, and the Original Principal amount.
- 10. If applicable, select the Cover any pre-retirement deficits created by these liability payments option.
- 11. Under *Calculation Options*, select a *Field to Calculate*:
 - a. Amortization: Enter the Balance and the Payment; NaviPlan determines the number of Years and Months remaining.
 - b. *Payment*: Enter the *Balance* and the number of *Years* and *Months* remaining; NaviPlan determines the *Payment* amount.
 - c. **Balance**: Enter the **Payment** amount and the number of **Years** and **Months** remaining; NaviPlan determines the remaining **Balance**.
- 12. When you are satisfied with these options, click **OK**.

Liability Deta	ails	;									* Required ?	×
Description 😤			Owner	l 1	Liabilit Type	у	I	Mortgage Type		Interest Rate	Compound Frequency	
Fixed Mortgage			Joint	~	Mortg	age	•	Fixed	~	5.000%	Semi-annual	~
Payment Type			Payment Frequency	,	Lin	k to As	sset			Interest is Tax Deductible		
Principal and Inter	est	*	Monthly	•	✓ No	ne			*			
Balance As of Date Loa	n Da	ate	Renego	tiate		C I	Origiı Princi	nal ipal				
Nov 13 2014 De	c 31	2013	Refinan	ced		v		\$0				
Cover any pre-re	tirer	ment	deficits cre	ated by	these	liability	y payı	ments				
							Rei	maining A	mo	rtization		
Field to Calculate		Bala	ince	Payme	nt	Year	s	Months		End Date		
Amortization	*		\$0		\$0.00][2	5	0	Nov 12 2039		

Liability Details dialog box for a Fixed-Rate Mortgage (Level 2 Plan)

Entering variable rate mortgages

Mortgages can be entered in NaviPlan with either fixed interest rates or variable interest rate periods.

To enter a variable rate mortgage, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Net Worth Assets/Liabilities.
- 2. Click Add Liability, and then select Variable Mortgage from the menu.
- 3. Click 🖍 next to the new variable mortgage.
- 4. Enter a *Description* for the mortgage.
- 5. Select the name of the *Owner* who has taken out the mortgage.
- 6. Select Mortgage from the Liability Type menu and Variable from the Mortgage Type menu.
- 7. Select the *Compound Frequency, Payment Type*, and *Payment Frequency*, as well as the asset to which the mortgage is linked.
- 8. If applicable, select the Interest is Tax Deductible option.
- 9. Enter the Balance As of Date, Loan Date, and the Original Principal amount.
- 10. If applicable, select the Cover any pre-retirement deficits created by these liability payments option.
- 11. Determine the *Remaining Amortization* for the mortgage by entering the *Years* and *Months* remaining until full repayment.
- 12. Click **Add Interest Rate Period** to enter the different interest rates and the number of months during which they apply.
- 13. When you are satisfied with these options, click **OK**.

Description 🔀	1		Owner		Liabilit Type	y		Mortgage Type		Interest Rate	Compound Frequency	
Variable Mor	tgage		Joint	*	Mortg	gage	۷	Variable	*	Variabl	e Monthly	
Payment Type			Payment Frequency		Lir	nk to As	set			Interest is Tax Deductibl	e 1	
Principal and	Interest	•	Monthly		▼ R	esideno	e		~	*		
Balance As of Date	Loan Da	te	Renegot	iate		0	Origi Princ	nal :ipal				
Jun 26 2014	Dec 31	2013	Refinan	ced		~		\$20,222				
1 When cor asset linked link, use the	to the liab	plan f vility ti setlis	irom Averaş he <i>Interesi</i> t.	ge inco t <i>is Ta</i> x	ome tax Deduci	to Det tible che	aileo eck b	l income ta: lox will be in	k, if yo nacce	ou do not have ssible. To crea	an ate a	
1 When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation	to the liab Link to As	plan f bility tl setlis ns	rom Averaş he <i>Interesi</i> t.	ge inco t <i>isTa</i> x	ome tax Deduci	to Det tible che	aileo eck b	l income ta: tox will be in maining A	k, if yo hacce	ou do not have ssible. To crea	an ate a	
1 When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym	nverting a p to the liab <i>Link to As</i> n Optio nent?	plan f bility ti set lis NS Balar	irom Averaş he <i>Interest</i> t. 1 ce	ge inco t <i>is Ta</i> x	ome tax Deduc:	to Det tible che	aileo eck b Re	l income ta: ox will be in maining A Months	k, if yo hacce	u do not have ssible. To crea tization End Date	an ate a	
1 When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes	nverting a j to the liab <i>Link to As</i> n Optio nent?	plan f pility ti setlis NS Balar	irom Averaj he <i>Interesi</i> t. 1ce \$20,222	ge inco t <i>isTax</i> Payme	ent Varie:	to Det tible che Years	aileo eck b Re	income ta: ox will be in maining A Months	k, if yo hacce	tization End Date Oct 25 2039	an ate a	
1 When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes	nverting a j to the liab Link to As n Optionent?	plan f bility ti setlis NS Balar	rom Averaş he <i>Interesi</i> t. \$20,222	Payme	ent Varie:	Years	Re Re	maining A Months	k, if yo hacce	tization End Date	an ate a	
1 When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes	nverting a to the liab Link to As n Optionent?	plan f pility ti setlis ns Balar	rom Averaş he <i>Interest</i> t. \$20,222	e inco <i>isTax</i> Payme	ent Varie:	to Det tible che	ailec eck b Re	emaining A Months	k, if yo hacce	tization End Date Oct 25 2039	an ate a	
When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes Variable Ir This section a date entered i	nverting a to the liab Link to As n Optionent?	Balar Rate	rom Averagi he <i>Interest</i> t. \$20,222 e Schedi sdel chang As of Date 1	Payme Payme ule	ent Varie: erest ra	to Det tible che Years	ailec eck b Re ; your e.	d income ta: income ta: maining A Months 25 mortgage.	x, if yo hacce	tization End Date Oct 25 2039 DINTEREST R chedule begin	ATE PERIOD	
When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes Variable Ir This section a date entered	nent?	plan f pility ti sectiss Balar Rate	rom Averagi he Interest t. \$20,222 e Schedi xdel chang As of Date 1	Payme Ing interfield for	ent Varies erest ra r this m	Years	Ree Ree yourre.	d income tai ox will be in maining A Months 25 mortgage.	Amor Amor A At The s	u do not have ssible. To crea tization End Date Oct 25 2039 D INTEREST R chedule begin Amount	ATE PERIOD	
When cor asset linked link, use the Calculation Variable Paym Yes Variable Ir This section a date entered in The interest re-	n Optio	plan f pility ti set lis Balar Rate	rom Averagi he Interest t. \$20,222 e Schedu xdel chang As of Date 1	Payme ule	ent Varies erest ra ext 2	Years	Ree vour e. e.	i income tai ox will be in maining A Months 25 mortgage.	x, if you accee	u do not have ssible. To cres tization End Date Oct 25 2039 DINTEREST R chedule begin Amount 94.84	ATE PERIOD as on the	

Liability Details dialog box for a Variable Mortgage (Level 2 Plan)

Entering real estate assets (Level 2)

You can enter real estate assets that are purchased for investment purposes. NaviPlan includes fields for rental income and expenses. Real estate assets that are purchased for the clients' personal use and enjoyment should be entered as lifestyle assets.

To enter real estate assets, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Assets/Liabilities page.
- 2. To add a new real estate asset, click Add Real Estate.
- 3. If applicable, enter the market value and rental income net of property taxes for the real estate asset.
- 4. To enter additional details for an existing real estate asset, click 🧖.

Description ★	Owner	Co	ommunity Property				
Real Estate	Joint	*					
		Portion not	Depreo	ciation			
Purchase	Purchase	(\$ or % of	Amount per	Number of			
Jate	Amount	Purchase Amount)	Year	Years			
Dec 31 2012 III	a \$0 arrent Start lue As Of Mark	t of Year Start cet Value Cost I \$0	Year \$0 of Year Basis \$0	Years			
Dec 31 2012 Gurrent Cu Market Value Va \$0 Ju Rental Informati	anrent Star lue As Of Mark ul 22 2013	sole Informatic	Year \$0 of Year Basis \$0 on Return Ra	Years 0		ADD INC	OME/EXPENSE
Dec 31 2012	a \$0 arrent \$1 arrent Star arrent Star arrent Additions on Additions cormation Rental Expenses	solution for the second	Year \$0 of Year Basis \$0 on Return Ra	Years		ADD INC	OME/EXPENSE
Dec 31 2012	Amount \$0 irrent Start lue As Of Marl J 22 2013 on Additions ormation Rental Expenses (\$ or % of Rental Income)	Frequency	Year \$0 of Year Basis \$0 on Return Ra Net Rental Income	Years 0 ates Annual Rental Growth Rate	Start Date	ADD INC	OME/EXPENSE Actions

Real Estate Details dialog box

- 5. Enter the purchase and valuation details of the real estate asset.
- 6. Go to the *Rental Information* tab, and then enter the rental income net of property taxes, expenses, frequency, growth rate, etc. For properties that have rental income from multiple sources, click **Add Income/Expense** to add another data-entry row.
- 7. To enter the cost of additions made to the property prior to the current year, go to the *Additions* tab. Enter the cost of the additions, the depreciation so far, the dollar amount that the addition will depreciate annually, and the number of years until the addition will be fully depreciated.
- 8. If you know the clients will be selling the real estate asset, go to the *Sale Information* tab, and then select a sell option from the *Sale Option* menu. Enter a sale date, a selling cost rate, and then select an option from the *Direct After Tax Proceeds To* menu. If you select *New Non-Qualified*, NaviPlan creates a new account and opens the *Account Details* dialog box. NaviPlan uses the selected destination for after-tax proceeds from the sale of the asset.
- 9. If you do not want to use the default return rates and standard deviations associated with the asset, go to the *Return Rates* tab, select the **Override** option, and then make your changes.

From the *Real Estate Details* dialog box, you can:

- Create a new real estate asset by clicking Add Real Estate, and then selecting an option; new real estate assets appear on the Assets/Liabilities page under Real Estate.
- View or edit another real estate asset by clicking *Next Entry* or *Previous Entry*.

To generate the Assets/Liabilities report, click Assets/Liabilities Report on the Assets/Liabilities page.

Entering business entities (Level 2)

Business entities can only be entered in plans using the Detailed Tax method that also include the optional **Business Planning** module.

Business entities are organizations that are separate entities for legal and financial purposes. You can add limited liability companies (LLC), partnerships, S corporations, or C corporations that the clients hold as flow-through assets. Business entity assets are excluded from asset allocation.

To enter a business entity, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Assets/Liabilities page.
- 2. Under *Business Entities*, click Add Business Entity, and then select the business entity type from the menu. A new data-entry row appears.
- 3. Enter a description and the start-of-year market value.
- 4. To enter additional information, click A.

Business Ent	ity Details	5						* Required	? ×
Description 😫	T 	ype LLC V	Owner Joint	Community Property	Date Dec 31 2	Purchase In Amor	formation unt of Units \$0 0.000		
Current Infor Current Value Curr As Of (per Jan 1 2013) Activity Sale Info	mation rent Value unit) \$0.00	Market Value \$0 eturn Rates	Start of Ye Cost Basis \$0	ear Value Number Al of Units Ba	NT Isis \$0				
Activity								ADD INCOME/EX	PENSE
Income E	Expenses \$0	Net Income D \$0	A Distributions A \$0	MT djustments Fr \$0 A	requency Innual V	Start Date	End Date	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions X
ADD BUSINESS ENT	TITY 🗸 📢	Previous Entry	Next Entry					ОК	CANCEL

Business Entity Details dialog box

Entering business activity

Business activity such as income, expenses, and distributions can be entered for all business entities, except for C corporations.

To enter the activity for a business entity, follow these steps:

1. In the *Business Entity Details* dialog box, go to the Activity tab.

Activity	Sale In	nformation	Return Rates											
Activ	vity											ADI	D INCOME/	EXPENSE
Incom	e	Expenses	Net Income	Distributions	AMT Adjustments	Frequency		Start Date	End	Date		Infl +	/- Add'l	Actions
	\$0		\$0 \$0	\$0	\$0	Annual	~	Jan 1 2013	🗃 Dea	ath (2nd)	œ	-+	0.00%	x
) - (

- 2. Enter the dollar value of the *Income* generated by the business entity asset. This amount will not affect the clients' personal cash flow.
- 3. Enter the dollar value of the *Expenses* incurred by the business entity. This amount will not affect the clients' personal cash flow.
- 4. Enter the *Distributions* amount that will flow into this year's cash flow to fund the current year tax liability.
- If applicable, enter an amount in the *AMT Adjustments* field. This amount is a tax item only. It can be positive or negative and does not affect the clients' personal cash flow. The amount entered in *AMT Adjustments* will be reported as passive activities in the AMT section of the*Income Tax Details* report.
- 6. From the *Frequency* menu, select the frequency of the income.
- If the activity is to be indexed to inflation, select the Infl option, and then, if applicable, enter a percentage. The inflation rate applies to all fields on the *Activity* tab.

Entering the sale of a business entity

To enter the sale of a business entity, go to the *Sale Information* tab and follow these steps:

- 1. From the *Sale Option* menu, select the appropriate option.
- If selling, enter the *Sale Date*. You can enter a specific date, or you can specify that the sale will be triggered by an event, such as retirement or death. You can also offset the sale from the triggering event by a given number of years. For example, you can specify that the business entity will be sold two years before the owner's retirement by entering *ret. -2*.
- 3. Enter the cost of selling the business entity (as a percentage of the market value).
- 4. If you plan to sell the business entity in installments, enter the details under Installment Sale Details.

Sale Option Sale Date Selling Cost Do not sell entity N/A 0.0000% Installment Sale Details Annual Interest Rate 0.000% 0.00% 0.000% Payment Frequency Compound Frequency Payment Type Monthly Annual Amortized Length of Installment Sale Length of Amortization Years Months End Date 5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0	Activity Sale Informat	ion Return Rate	s	
Do not sell entity N/A Image: Compound Frequency 0.0000% Payment Frequency Compound Frequency Payment Type Monthly Annual Amortized Length of Installment Sale Length of Amortization Years Months End Date 5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0	Sale Option	Sale Date	Selling Cost	
Installment Sale Details Seller Installment % of Sale Amount Annual Interest Rate Payment 0.00% 0.000% Payment Payment Frequency Compound Frequency Payment Type Monthly Annual Amortized Length of Installment Sale Length of Amortization Years Months End Date 5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0 Dec 31 3004	Do not sell entity	N/A	⊞ 0.0000%	
Seller Installment % of Sale Amount Annual Interest Rate 0.00% 0.0000% Payment Frequency Compound Frequency Payment Type Monthly Annual Amortized Length of Installment Sale Length of Amortization Years Months End Date 5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0	Installment Sale	Details		
0.00% 0.0000% Payment Compound Frequency Frequency Monthly Annual Length of Installment Sale Length of Amortization Years Months End Date 5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0	Seller Installment % of Sale Amount	Annual Interest Rate		
Payment FrequencyCompound FrequencyPayment TypeMonthlyAnnualAmortizedLength of Installment SaleLength of AmortizationYearsMonthsEnd Date50Dec 31 300450Dec 31 3004	0.00%	0.0000%		
MonthlyAnnualAmortizedLength of Installment SaleLength of AmortizationYearsMonthsEnd Date50Dec 31 300450Dec 31 3004	Payment Frequency	Compound Frequency	Payment Type	
Length of Installment SaleLength of AmortizationYearsMonthsEnd DateYearsMonthsEnd Date50Dec 31 300450Dec 31 3004	Monthly 🗸	Annual 😽	Amortized	~
YearsMonthsEnd DateYearsMonthsEnd Date50Dec 31 300450Dec 31 3004	Length of Insta	allment Sale	Length of Amortiz	zation
5 0 Dec 31 3004 5 0 Dec 31 3004	Years Months	End Date	Years Months En	d Date
	5	0 Dec 31 3004	5 0 D	ec 31 3004

Business Entity Details dialog box - Sale Information tab

Modifying return rates

To modify return rates, go to the *Return Rates* tab, and then enter the *Growth Rate* and *Standard Deviation*.

Activity	Sale Info	rmation	Return Rates	
Standar	d Deviatior	n 0.0	000%	
Retu	rn Rates	5		ADD GROWTH RATE RANGE
Start Year	End Year	Growth R	ate Actions	
2013	Death	0.00	00% 🗶	

Business Entity Details dialog box – Return Rates tab

Entering accounts

You can manually enter investment accounts and holdings directly into NaviPlan Level 1 or Level 2 Plans.

Creating accounts

You can enter separate accounts for each of your clients' investment holdings, or you can group holdings together within one account. You cannot combine qualified and non-qualified holdings within the same account. Also, you cannot combine holdings that have different ownerships within the same account.

To enter an investment account, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Accounts* page.

Qualified and N	Von-Qualified Acc	counts											ADD ACCOUNT
Description \star	Account Type		Owner		Market Value	Basis	Asset Class Weightings		Return Rates	Savings Strategies	Holdings	Act	Simple Account Investment Portfolio
New account	Non-Qualified	*	Joint	*	\$0	\$0		*	0.00%	<u>o</u>	Add	۶	Mutual Fund Cash Account

Enter Financial Data section - Net Worth category - Accounts page

 Under Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts, click Add Account. NaviPlan creates a simple account without holdings.

OR

Click **Add Account**, and then select an account type from the menu. If you select *Simple Account*, NaviPlan creates an account without holdings. If you select *Investment Portfolio*, *Mutual Fund*, or *Cash Account*, NaviPlan creates an account with holdings and the *Account Details* dialog box opens.

- 3. Enter a unique *Description*, such as name or account number to identify this account/holding.
- 4. From the Account Type menu, select the tax category of the account (for example, Non-Qualified or IRA).
- 5. Select the *Owner* of the account.
- 6. Enter the current *Market Value* of the account. If the account is a non-qualified, simple account complete the *Basis* field.

OR

If the account is a qualified account with holdings, click the link under **Basis** to open the **Account Details** dialog box. In the **Qualified Basis** field, enter the amount of the after-tax contributions.

If the account is fully weighted in one asset class, select the class from the Asset Class Weightings menu.
 OR

If the account is weighted in multiple asset classes, select **Manual Classification** from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. Assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click OK. From the *Account Details* dialog box (accessed by clicking *>*), you can

- Assign the account to a specific goal or multiple goals by making a selection from the *Goal Funding* menu.
- Stop a portion of an account from being included in asset reallocation by entering either the percentage or the dollar value of the amount to be excluded from reallocation in the *Hold %/\$* field.
- Create a new account by clicking Add Account, and then selecting either an account type or Copy of Current; if you select Copy of Current, NaviPlan creates a copy of the existing account.
- View or edit another account by clicking **Next Entry** or **Previous Entry**.

Entering holdings

To enter the holdings within an account, follow these steps:

- Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts page. If no holdings exist for an account, an Add button appears under Holdings. If holdings already exist for the account, the number of holdings appears as a link.
- 2. Under *Holdings*, click Add (or the numbered link) for the appropriate account. If you are creating the account's first holding, the default holding *New Holding* appears.

Note: If user-defined holdings already exist, click Add Holding for each new holding you want to add. Or, click next to Add Holding, then select either Blank Holding or Classified Holding.

loldings	Savings Strategy	Redemptio	ns Return Ra	ates Benefi	ciaries	Account Fee Setup			
Holdin	ıgs						Classify	Reset Symbol	s ADD HOLDING 🔻
Descript	ion 🗶	Symbol	Market Value	Hold %/\$	Cost Basis	Valuation Date	Asset Class Weightings	Return Rates Ac	tions
New Ho	olding		\$0	09	6	\$0 Jul 22 2013	· ·	0.00%	×

Account Details dialog box – Holdings tab (Level 2 Plan)

3. If you are using predefined asset allocation, enter the holding's *Symbol*, and then click **Classify**. NaviPlan enters the symbol's description and asset class weighting.

OR

If the holding is fully weighted in one asset class, select the class from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. OR

If the holding is weighted in multiple asset classes, select **Manual Classification** from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. Assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click **OK**.

 To manually set the return rates for the holding, click the Return Rates link to open the <holding> Return Rates dialog box. Select Override, and then change the appropriate return rates and standard deviations.

Entering a hold on a holding within an account

To stop a specific portion of a holding within an account from being included in asset reallocation, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Click 🥒 .
- 3. On the *Holdings* tab in the *Hold %/\$* field, enter either the percentage or the dollar value of the specific holding that should be excluded from asset reallocation.

Entering savings strategies for accounts

Savings strategies can be set up either when entering an account or at a later time.

To define regular savings or contributions to an account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the appropriate account.
- 3. Go to the *Savings Strategy* tab.
- 4. Click Add Savings Strategy.

Holdings	Savings Strategy	Redemptions	Return Rates	Beneficiaries	Account Fee Setup	
Saving	s Strategy					ADD SAVINGS STRATEGY
	, t					
Amoun						
(\$ or % o	of Salary) Frequency	Start Date	End Date	e Infl+/	/- Add'l Actions	
(\$ or % o	of Salary) Frequency	Start Date Jan 1 2013	End Date	t) 📰 +	/- Add'l Actions 0.00% ★	

Account Details dialog box – Savings Strategy tab (showing an IRA)

- 5. Enter either the dollar amount or percentage of salary to be contributed and the frequency of the savings contribution. Ensure dollar values under 25 are entered with a dollar sign, or they are assumed to be percentages. For certain qualified accounts, to have the employee contribute the maximum amount as the federal limit increases, type **max** in the appropriate *Amount* field.
- 6. Enter the *Start Date* and *End Dates* of the strategy.
- To index the strategy for inflation, select the Infl option. To index by an amount greater or less than the default inflation rate, enter a different percentage in the +/- Add'l field.
 Note: The Infl option is not accessible when a percentage of salary is entered.

Setting up a redemption strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)

You can enter a redemption strategy for any account type to redeem an account over a period of time, or you can redeem an account in full as a lump sum.

To set up a redemption strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the appropriate account.
- 3. Go to the *Redemptions* tab.

Holdings	Savings Strategy	Reder	nptions	Return R	ates Ben	eficiaries	Acco	unt Fee Setup					
Reden	nptions											ADD RE	DEMPTION STRATEGY
		Re	leem /	Amount		Wai Witł	ve Early Idrawal						
Redeem	From		All (\$ or %)	Frequency	Pe	nalties	Start Date		End Date	Inf	+/- Add'l	Actions
New ac	count (Unlinked)	~		0.00%	Monthly	~		Jul 22 2013		Ret. (1st)		+ 0.00%	×
									_	·			

Account Details dialog box - Redemptions tab - Redemptions section (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

4. To redeem a portion of the account or all of the account over time, in the *Amount (\$ or %)* field, enter either the percentage of the account to redeem or an amount to redeem periodically based on the selection from the *Frequency* menu.

OR

To redeem the entire account as a lump sum, select the **Redeem All** option.

- 5. Select the *Frequency* of redemptions.
- 6. If applicable, for qualified accounts select the **Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties** option to exclude penalties due if the asset is withdrawn early.
- Enter the *Start Date* and *End Dates* of the redemption strategy.
 Note: The *End Date* field is not accessible if *Redeem All* or *Lump Sum* is selected.
- To index the strategy for inflation, select the Infl option. To index by an amount greater or less than the default inflation rate, enter a different percentage in the +/- Add'l field.
 Note: The Infl option is not accessible when Redeem All or Lump Sum is selected or a percentage of the account is entered.
- 9. Click **OK** to save the redemption strategy.

Setting up a SEPP strategy for an account (Level 2, Detailed Tax)

You can enter a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy for certain qualified accounts. If an account does not qualify for SEPP redemptions, the *Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)* section of the *Account Details* dialog box does not appear.

Note: Only one SEPP strategy can be added to an account.

To set up a SEPP strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the appropriate account.
- 3. Go to the *Redemptions* tab, click the **Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)** link, and then click **Add SEPP Strategy**.

Substantially Equ	ual Periodic	Payments (SEPP)			ADD SEPP STRATEGY
Account Description	Start Date	Frequency	Distribution Method	Pro-Rate First/Last Payments	Actions	
New account	Jul 22 2013	Annual 🗸	Required Minimum Distribution	•	Ø X	

Account Details dialog box - Redemptions tab - Substantially Equal Period Payments (SEPP) section (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 4. Enter the *Start Date* of the SEPP.
- 5. Select the payment *Frequency*.
- 6. From the *Distribution Method* menu, select the method of payment.
- 7. If applicable, select **Pro-Rate First/Last Payments**.
- 8. To specify the life expectancy table to use for calculating payments, and an interest rate, click 🧖.

SEPP St	rategy l	Details			? ×
Account Description	I	Annual Distribution Amount	Start Date	Frequency	Distribution Method
New accou	unt	N/A	Jul 22 2013	Annual	✓ Required Minimum Distribut
Pro-Rate First/Last Payments	Life Expecta	incy Table	Beneficiary Date of Birth	72(t) Interest Rate	
	Single Life	Expectancy 🗸	N/A 🕐	N/A	
					OK CANCEL

SEPP Strategy Details dialog box

Overriding calculated return rates for accounts

NaviPlan calculates an overall return rate for an account based on the return rates and dollar value of the holdings in the account. You can override the return rates for any account.

To override calculated return rates for an account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the appropriate account.
- 3. Go to the *Return Rates* tab.

Holdings	Savings	Strategy	Rede	emptions	Return Rates	Qualified Account Setup	Account Fee Setup
Overrid	le	Pre-Retire	ment	Retiremen	t		
Interest		0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Dividends		0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Capital Ga	ains	0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Tax Free		0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Deferred (Growth	0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Total		0.009	6	0.00%	6		
Standard	Deviation	0.009	6	0.00%	b b		

Account Details dialog box – Return Rates tab

4. Select the **Override** option, and then revise the return rates and standard deviations.

Setting up beneficiaries for a non-qualified account

You can specify primary and contingent beneficiaries for non-qualified accounts.

To set up beneficiaries, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click *for the appropriate non-qualified account.*
- 3. Go to the *Beneficiaries* tab.

Holdings Sa	avings Strat	egy	Redemptio	ns	Return Rates	Beneficiaries	Account Fee Setup
Primary Bene	ficiary	Survi	ving Client	~			
Contingent B	eneficiary	Estat	e	*]		

Account Details dialog box – Beneficiaries tab (joint analysis)

Select the *Primary Beneficiary* and the *Contingent Beneficiary*.
 Note: For plans using a joint analysis, the *Primary Beneficiary* is always the surviving client.

Setting up a qualified account

This procedure applies to qualified accounts other than 529 plans.

Note: The options available on the *Qualified Account Setup* tab are dependent on the *Account Type* selected.

To set up a qualified account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click I for the appropriate qualified account.
- 3. Go to the Qualified Account Setup tab.
- 4. Select the *Primary Beneficiary* and the *Contingent Beneficiary*.
- 5. Level 2 If income with respect to a decedent (IRD) taxes are not applicable, select the Multi-Generational option. If this option is selected, the asset will pass to the beneficiary (and not to the client or co-client). Estate taxes may be due, but IRD taxes will be avoided.
- 6. To waive early withdrawal penalties for an account or a fixed or variable annuity, select the **Waive early** withdrawal penalties option.
- If the plan type is 403(b), in the *Pre-1987 Account Balance* field, enter the value of the plan on December 31, 1986. Required minimum distribution payments on the pre-1987 portion of the account will be delayed until retirement or age 75 (whichever is later).
- If the client's retirement date is after age 70½ (the milestone is defined on the *Plan Management Assumptions Milestones* page) and the client is permitted to delay required minimum distributions beyond this age, select the **Delay RMDs to Retirement** option.
 - If the *Delay RMDs to Retirement* option is not selected, NaviPlan ensures that contributions to the plan cease no later than the year in which the client turns 70½ and that RMDs will begin in the year in which the client turns 70½, even if the client's retirement age has been defined as older than 70½.

Note: If the client's retirement begins before age 70½, this option does not appear. This step does not apply to IRA, spousal IRA, Roth IRA, Roth 401(k), and Roth 403(b) accounts.

 For Other Salary Deferral, Generic Employer-Paid Plan, or Generic Self-Employed Plan, select the Treat As Deferred Compensation Plan (i.e. no RMDs) option. These account types do not require minimum distributions.

Holdings	Savings Strategy	Redemptions	Return Rates	Quali	fied Account Setup	Account Fee Setup
Primary B	eneficiary		Susan	*		
Continger	nt Beneficiary		Estate	~		
Multi-G Waive ear	enerational 'ly withdrawal penalt	ies				
Delay RM	Ds 🕐			~		
RMD Payr	nent Frequency		Monthly	*		
Make A	nnual Payments In		January	~		
End-of-Ye	ar Market Value as o	of 2012 👔 🛛 🗌	\$0			

Account Details dialog box – Qualified Account Setup tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method, Other Salary Deferral account type selected)

10. **A.** Tax To apply state taxes to the taxable portion of distributions from this account, select the **State** taxable option.

Note: The State taxable option does not appear for 457 and Roth accounts.

- 11. Select the *RMD Payment Frequency*. If *Annual* is selected, select the month in which the annual payment will be made.
- 12. To change the market value used to calculate the minimum payout, select the **End-of-Year Market Value** option, and then enter a new value in the field to the right.

Setting the account fee for an account

NaviPlan allows you to set a default account fee for the client from the **Settings** menu – **Plan Settings** – **General** tab, and for a plan on the **Plan Management** section – **Assumptions** – **General**. You can also set the account fee for an individual account in the **Account Details** dialog box.

To set the account fee for an account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts page.
- 2. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the appropriate account.
- 3. Go to the Account Fee Setup tab.

Holdings	Savings Strategy	Rede	emptions	Return Ra	ites	Qualified Acco	ount Setup	Account Fee Setup
Override								
Annual Fee						Tax		
Amount	rrequency		Pay rees r	rom		Deductible		
0.00%	Quarterly	× .	New acco	unt	× .			

Account Details dialog box - Account Fee Setup tab (Detailed Tax method)

- 4. Select Override.
- 5. Adjust the account fee details as required.

Note: The *Tax Deductible* option is available only when using the Detailed Tax method.

Setting up a 529 plan or Coverdell account

To set up a 529 plan or Coverdell account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Click Add Account.
- 3. From the Account Type menu, select 529 Plan or Coverdell.
- 4. Under *Qualified and Non-Qualified Accounts*, click 🖍 for the new account.
- Select the *Owner*, *Donor*, and the *Distributions Beneficiary* of the plan. The applicable dependent should be selected as the distributions beneficiary.

Note: For a Coverdell account, the Distributions Beneficiary must be a dependent.

Description 📩	Account Type	Owner	Distributions Donor Beneficiary	
New account	529 Plan	V David V	David 🖌 Julia 🖌)
Goal Funding	Market Qualified Value Basis	Withdrawals are Exemp State Income Tax	ot from es	
Unallocated 🗸	\$0	\$0		
Holdings Savings Stra	tegy Redemptions Re	turn Rates Account Fee Setup		
Holdings Savings Stra Savings Strategy	tegy Redemptions Re	turn Rates Account Fee Setup		ADD SAVINGS STRATEGY
Holdings Savings Strategy Click the Add Savings S	tegy Redemptions Re	turn Rates Account Fee Setup		ADD SAVINGS STRATEGY

Account Details dialog box (showing fields for a 529 plan)

Note: If the donor and the distributions beneficiary are the same person, assets from the 529 plan are included with the donor's estate.

6. Complete the remaining fields as required.

Entering an UTMA or UGMA account

UTMA (Uniform Transfers to Minors Act) and UGMA (Uniform Gifts to Minors Act) accounts allow your clients to gift money to their dependent(s). NaviPlan considers UTMA and UGMA accounts to be non-qualified accounts. These non-qualified accounts can fund future education costs. You must assign a dependent as the owner of the account, and then you can designate a client as the account custodian.

To set up an UTMA account, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts page.
- 2. Click Add Account.
- 3. From the Account Type menu, select Non-Qualified .
- 4. From the **Owner** menu, select the dependent.
- 5. Click for the appropriate non-qualified account.
- 6. Go to the **UTMA** tab.

Note: The UTMA tab is available only if the account is non-qualified and the owner is a dependent.

- Select the UTMA Account option, and then from the UTMA Custodian and UTMA Donor lists, select the custodian and donor.
- 8. Enter the age at which the dependent takes control of the account from the owner.

Entering annuities

You can enter deferred and annuitized annuities directly in NaviPlan Level 1 or Level 2 Plans.

Entering annuities

You can enter separate annuities for each of your clients' investment holdings, or you can group holdings together within one annuity. You cannot combine qualified and non-qualified holdings within the same annuity. Also, you cannot combine holdings owned by different people within the same annuity.

To enter an annuity, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Annuities* page.

Assets/Liabilities	Accounts	Annuities	Equity Compensation	Asset Class Weightings	
Enter any deferred	l or annuitized	annuities.			* Required
Deferred An	nuities				ADD DEFERRED ANNUITY
Click the Add De	ferred Annuit	y button to cr	eate a new row.		Fixed Annuity
		-			Variable Annuity
Annuitized A	nnuities				ADD ANNUITIZED ANNUITY
Click the Add An	nuitized Annu	ity button to	create a new row.		
Goal Funding					

Enter Financial Data section – Net Worth category – Annuities page

If you select this annuity type	NaviPlan creates an annuity where
Fixed	Interest rates are fixed.
Variable	Return rates vary depending on how the annuity funds are invested.
Annuitized	The annuity is in the distribution phase and the payments begin before January 1 of the current plan year.

- 2. To enter a deferred annuity, under *Deferred Annuities*, click Add Deferred Annuity, and then select the type of annuity you want to enter.
- 3. To enter an annuitized annuity, click Add Annuitized Annuity.
- 4. Enter a unique *Description* to identify this annuity, and then select an *Account Type Owner*, *Annuitant*, and *Beneficiary*.
 - When *Joint* is selected from the *Annuitant* menu and one client dies, the surviving client receives the payouts until the second death. When the surviving client dies, the selected beneficiary receives the remaining payments.

5. Select an income option (method for receiving annuity payments):

option	Calculation
Amount Certain	NaviPlan calculates the duration of annuity payments based on the payment amount.
Term Certain	NaviPlan calculates the payment per \$1,000 based on the number of years the annuity is set to pay out.
Life Income	NaviPlan calculates the payment per \$1,000 based on the annuitant's life expectancy and the guaranteed number of years.
Withdrawals as Needed	Payments do not start automatically when the plan reaches the annuitization date. Instead, NaviPlan redeems funds from the annuity as needed to cover cash flow deficits occurring after this date.
Guaranteed Withdrawal Benefit	Payments are annual withdrawals that are guaranteed for the life of the owner. If <i>Joint</i> is selected as the owner, payments are guaranteed until the first owner dies. Payments are guaranteed even if the value of the annuity's accounts are depleted.

For a fixed annuity, enter the *Market Value* of the annuity, the *Cost Basis* or *Qualified Basis* as applicable, the *Valuation Date*, the *Pre-Annuitization Return Rate*, and the *Assumed Interest Rate (AIR)* after the annuity begins paying out.

- For a variable annuity, enter the general account *Market Value*, *Cost Basis*, and *Valuation Date*.
- For an annuitized annuity, enter the balance of the *Cost Basis* or *Qualified Basis*.

If you are entering a variable annuity, follow these steps:

- 1. On the *Subaccounts* tab, enter annuity subaccounts. The total of the market values entered for the variable subaccounts appears in the *Subaccounts Market Value* field, under *Variable Annuity*.
- 2. If you are using asset class weightings, define the asset class weightings of the subaccounts as explained in **Setting asset allocation assumptions** on page 16.

In the Annuity Details dialog box, you can

- Create a new annuity by clicking Add Deferred Annuity, and then selecting either an annuity type or Copy of Current.
- View or edit another annuity by clicking *Next Entry* or *Previous Entry*.

Entering annuity subaccounts

Variable annuities are made up of one general account and multiple subaccounts. The total of all subaccounts appear in the *Market Value* field under *Subaccounts*.

To enter an annuity subaccount, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- 2. Click 🖍 for the appropriate variable annuity.
- 3. On the *Subaccounts* tab, enter a unique *Description* of the subaccount and all relevant information.
- 4. If you are using asset class weightings, classify the asset class weightings for each subaccount as explained in **Setting asset allocation assumptions** on page 16.

Entering payout options for fixed and variable annuities

Variable and fixed annuities with the Withdrawals as Needed income type do not have payout options.

For information about entering payout options for annuities with the *Guaranteed Withdrawal Benefit* income option, **Entering payout options for fixed and variable annuities** above.

To specify payout options for a variable or fixed annuity, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- 2. Click for the appropriate variable or fixed annuity.
- 3. Go to the **Payout Options** tab.

Note: Variable annuities have separate sections for the annuity's general account and variable subaccounts.

escription 🚼	Acco	ount Type Ow	/ner	Annuitant	Be	eneficiary		ncome Option	
New annuity	Nor	n-Qualifie 👻 Joi	nt 🗸	David	▼ 5	urviving Client	*	Amount Certain	
Ge	eneral Ac	count		Sub	account	ts			
larket alue	Cost Basis	Valuation Date	Market Value	Cost B	asis	Pre-Annuitizat Annual M&E Fe	ion ee	Goal Funding	Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties
\$0		\$0 Jul 22 2013		\$0	\$0	0.00%		Retirement	~
Subaccounts Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st)	Payout C	Dptions Savings At equency of P nnual V	Strategy End Numb eriod of Yea	Redemption Per Final Irs Paym	s Reti	urn Rates			
Subaccounts Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st)	Payout (Dptions Savings equency of P nnual V General Act	End Numb eriod of Yea	Redemption er Final rs Paym	s Reti	urn Rates			
Subaccounts Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st) Index Payments	Payout C Fr E A	Options Savings equency of P nnual V (General Act AIR Over	Strategy End Numb eriod of Yea 10 count Paymer ride per \$10	Redemption rer Final rs Paym 0.000	s Retinent Date	urn Rates			
Subaccounts Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st) Index Payments	Payout C Fr Main A Index Rate 0.00%	Options Savings equency of P nnual v (General Act AIR Over 0.00%	Strategy End Numb eriod of Yea 10 count Paymer ride per \$10	Redemption er Final paym 0.000 nt Part 100.00 10	ial lement 9 00.00%	urn Rates			
Subaccounts Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st) Index Payments	Payout C Fr A Index Rate	Dptions Savings equency of P nnual v (General Act AIR Over 0.00%	Strategy End Numberiod of Yea Count Paymer ride per \$10 \$1 ubaccounts	Redemption Per Final Paym 0.000 nt Part 100.00 10 100.00	s Retr eent Date ial lement %	urn Rates			
Annuitization Start Date Ret. (1st) Index Payments Variable Pc Payments Ar	Payout (Fr m A Index Rate 0.00%	Dptions Savings equency of P nnual v (General Acc AIR Over Variable St zation Fee AIR	Strategy End Numb eriod of Yea 0 10 count Paymer per \$10 \$1 ubaccounts Override	Redemption rs Final Paymon nt Part 100.00 Setti 100.00 10 Payment per \$1000	s Ret	urn Rates			

Annuity Details dialog box - Payout Options tab (showing a variable annuity with Amount Certain income option)

4. Select the start date for the annuity and the payment frequency. If the payments are to be made at the end of the selected payment period, select the **At End Of Period** option.

 If the annuity uses the *Term Certain* income option, enter the number of years the annuity will pay out. OR

If the annuity uses the *Amount Certain* income option, enter an amount in the **Payment per \$1000** field. OR

If the annuity uses the *Life Income* income option, enter the guaranteed number of years the annuity will pay out.

- 6. For variable annuities, if payouts from the *General Account* are indexed, select the **Index Payment** option, and then enter a value in the *Index Rate* field.
- If the annuity uses the *Life Income* income option and you want to change the *Payment per \$1000* amount, select **Override**, and then enter a new amount.
- 8. For variable annuities, enter an assumed interest rate (*AIR*) for the *General Account*.
- 9. If the entire value of the annuity will not be redeemed, enter the percentage of value that will be used for payouts in the *Partial Settlement* % field.
- For variable annuities, if payouts made from the subaccounts are to be calculated separately from the general account, select Variable Payments, and then enter the applicable details under Variable Subaccounts.

Entering savings strategies for annuities

Savings strategies can be set up either when entering an annuity, or at a later time.

To define regular savings or contributions to an annuity, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- 2. Under *Deferred Annuities*, click *for the appropriate annuity*.
- 3. Go to the Savings Strategy tab.
- 4. If you are entering savings for a variable annuity, enter the percentages to be directed toward the general account and the subaccounts.
- 5. Click Add Savings Strategy.

	Accou	ıt Type	Ov	vner		Annuitant		Beneficiary		Income Option						
lew annuity	IRA	~	· D	avid	*	David	~	Susan	~	Amount Certain		~				
Ger	neral Acco	unt				Suba	ICCOL	unts								
arket Q due B	Qualified	Valuation Date	n	Marke Value	t	Cost Ba	isis	Pre-Annuitiz Annual M&E	ation Fee	Goal Funding						
\$0	\$(Jul 22 20	013	1		\$0	\$	0.00%		Retirement	~					
	-	10					-									
ubaccounts	Payout On	ions Sa	wing	Strategy	Re	edemotions	: R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup						
Subaccounts	Payout Op	ions Sa	aving	; Strategy	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup						
Subaccounts	Payout Op	ions Sa	aving	; Strategy	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup						
Subaccounts	Payout Op General	tions Sa Subacc	aving: :ount	s Strategy s	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup						
Subaccounts Direct Savings	Payout Op General to 50	tions Sa Subacc	aving: :ount 50%	s Strategy s	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup						
Direct Savings	Payout Op General to 50	tions Sa Subacc %	aving: :ount 50%	s Strategy	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	WINGS STRA	TEGY	
Direct Savings	Payout Op General to 50 trategy	tions Sa Subacc	aving: :ount 50%	s Strategy s	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	VINGS STRA	TEGY	1
ubaccounts Direct Savings Savings St	Payout Op General to 50 trategy	tions Sa Subacc %	aving. :ount 50%	s Strategy s	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	WINGS STRA	TEGY	
Direct Savings Savings St Amount (s	Payout Op General to 50 trategy	tions Sa Subacc %	aving :ount 50%	s Strategy	Re	edemptions	; R	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	WINGS STRA	TEGY	
Direct Savings St Savings St Amount (s Pre-tax	Payout Op General to 50 trategy or % of Salar Post-tax	ions Sa Subacc %	aving count 50%	s Strategy s Start	Re t Date	edemptions	nd Da	Return Rates	Qualifi	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	WINGS STRA	TEGY	
Direct Savings St Savings St Amount (s Pre-tax 0.00%	Payout Op General to 50 trategy or % of Salar Post-tax	Subacc %	aving count 50%	s Strategy s Start	R e	edemptions	nd Da	Return Rates	Qualifi 1 +/- A(+	ed Account Setup			ADD SA	WINGS STRA	TEGY	

Annuity Details dialog box - Savings Strategy tab (showing an IRA)

- 6. Enter either the dollar amount or percentage of income to be contributed along with the *Frequency* of the contribution.
 - Ensure dollar values under 25 are entered with a dollar sign, or they are assumed to be percentages.
 - For certain qualified annuities, to have the employee contribute the maximum amount as the federal limit increases, enter max in the appropriate *Salary* field.
- 6. Enter the *Start Date* and the *End Date* of the strategy.
- To index the strategy for inflation, select the Infl option. To index by an amount greater or less than the default inflation rate, enter a different percentage in the +/- Add'l field.
 Note: The Infl option is not accessible when a percentage of salary is entered.

Setting up redemption strategies for annuities (Level 2, Detailed Tax)

You can enter a redemption strategy for any deferred annuity type to redeem an annuity over a period of time or you can redeem an annuity in full as a lump sum.

To set up a redemption strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- 2. Under *Deferred Annuities*, click *for the appropriate annuity*.
- 3. Go to the *Redemptions* tab.

Subaccounts	Payout Options	Savings	Strategy R	edemptions	Re	eturn Rates	Qualified Acc	count	Setup				
Redempt	ions											ADD REE	DEMPTION STRATEGY
Redeem From	Redeem Amount Waive Early Redeem From All (\$ or %) Frequency Penalties Start Date End Date Infl +/- Add'l Actions												
New annuit	y(Retirement) 🗸		0.00%	Monthly	*		Jul 22 2013		Ret. (Client)	•	+	0.00%	×
Substanti	ally Equal Perio	odic Pa	yments (S	EPP)								(ADD SEPP STRATEGY
Click the Add	SEPP Strategy butt	on to crea	ate a new row	v.									

Annuity Details dialog box – Redemptions tab – Redemptions details (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

4. To redeem a portion of the annuity or all of the annuity over time, in the *Amount (\$ or %)* field, enter either the percentage of the annuity to redeem or an amount to redeem periodically based on the selection from the *Frequency* menu.

OR

To redeem the entire annuity as a lump sum, select the **Redeem All** option.

- 5. From the *Frequency* menu, select how often the redemptions will occur.
- 6. If applicable, for qualified annuities select the **Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties** option to exclude penalties due if the asset is withdrawn early.
- 7. In the *Start Date* field, enter the date the redemption should start.
- In the *End Date* field, enter the date the redemptions should end.
 Note: The *End Date* field is not accessible if *Redeem All* or *Lump Sum* is selected.
- To index the strategy for inflation, select the Infl option. To index by an amount greater or less than the default inflation rate, enter a different percentage in the +/- Add'l field.
 Note: The Infl option is not accessible when Redeem All or Lump Sum is selected or a percentage of the annuity is entered in the Amount field.
- 10. Click **OK** to save the redemption strategy.

Setting up a SEPP strategy for an annuity (Level 2, Detailed Tax)

You can enter a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy for certain qualified annuities. If an annuity does not qualify for SEPP redemptions, the *Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)* section of the *Annuity Details* dialog box does not appear.

Note: Only one SEPP strategy can be added to an annuity.

To set up a SEPP strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities page.
- 2. Under *Deferred Annuities*, click *for the appropriate annuity*.
- 3. Go to the *Redemptions* tab, and then click Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP).

Substantially E	Equal Periodic	Payments (SEPP)			ADD SEPP STRATEGY
Account Description	Start Date	Frequency	Distribution Method	Pro-Rate First/Last Payments	Actions	
New annuity	Jul 22 2013	Annual 🗸	Required Minimum Distribution	•	Ø X	

Annuity Details dialog box - Redemptions tab - Substantially Equal Period Payments (SEPP) details (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 4. Enter the *Start Date* of the SEPP.
- 5. Select the payment *Frequency*.
- 6. From the Distribution Method menu, select the method of payment.
- 7. If applicable, select **Pro-Rate First/Last Payments**.
- 8. To specify the life expectancy table to use for calculating payments and an interest rate, click 🖉.

SEPP St	rategy l	Details				× 9
Account Description	1	Annual Distribution Amount	Start Date	Frequency		Distribution Method
New annu	ity	N/A	Jul 22 2013	Annual	*	Required Minimum Distribut 💌
Pro-Rate First/Last Payments	Life Expecta	ancy Table Expectancy 🗸	Beneficiary Date of Birth	72(t) Interest Rate		
						OK CANCEL

SEPP Strategy Details dialog box

- 9. To save the SEPP details, click OK.
- 10. In the Annuity Details dialog box, click OK to save the SEPP strategy.

Overriding calculated return rates for variable annuities

NaviPlan calculates an overall return rate for variable annuities based on the return rates and dollar value of their subaccounts.

To override calculated return rates, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- 2. Under *Deferred Annuities*, click 🖍 for the appropriate annuity.
- 3. Go to the *Return Rates* tab.

Holdings Payout Optio	ns Savings Strat	egy Redem	ptions Return Rates
General Account	Variable S	ubaccounts	
Pre-annuitization Return Rate	Override Retur	Standa n Rate Deviat	ard tion
0.00%		0.00%	.00%

Annuity Details dialog box – Return Rates tab

- 4. Under *General Account*, enter a value in the *Pre-annuitization Return Rate* field.
- To override the return rates that apply to variable subaccounts, under *Variable Subaccounts*, select the Override option, and then enter new *Return Rate* and *Standard Deviation* values.

Setting up a qualified annuity

Note: The options available on the Qualified *Account Setup* tab are dependent on the *Account Type* selected.

To set up a qualified annuity, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities page.
- 2. Under *Deferred Annuities* or *Annuitized Annuities*, click *for the appropriate qualified account or annuity*.
- 3. Go to the *Qualified Account Setup* tab.
- 4. Select the Primary Beneficiary and Contingent Beneficiary.
- 5. To waive early withdrawal penalties for an account or a fixed or variable annuity, select the **Waive early** withdrawal penalties option.
- 6. Level 2 If income in respect of decedent (IRD) taxes are not applicable, select the **Multi-Generational** option. When this option is selected, the asset will pass to the beneficiary (and not to the client or co-client). Estate taxes may be due, but IRD taxes will be avoided.
- If the plan type is 403(b), in the *Pre-1987 Account Balance* field, enter the value of the plan on December 31, 1986. Required minimum distribution payments on the pre-1987 portion of the account will be delayed until retirement or age 75 (whichever is later).
- If the client's retirement date is after age 70½ (the milestone is defined on the *Plan Management Assumptions Milestones* page) and the client is permitted to delay required minimum distributions beyond this age, select the **Delay RMDs to Retirement** option.

Note: If the client's retirement begins before age 70½, this option does not appear. This step does not apply to IRA, spousal IRA, Roth IRA, Roth 401(k), and Roth 403(b) accounts.

- If the *Delay RMDs to Retirement* option is not selected, NaviPlan ensures that contributions to the plan cease no later than the year in which the client turns 70½ and that RMDs will begin in the year in which the client turns 70½, even if the client's retirement age has been defined as older than 70½.
- For Other Salary Deferral, Generic Employer-Paid Plan, or Generic Self-Employed Plan, select the Treat As Deferred Compensation Plan (i.e. no RMDs) option. These account types do not require minimum distributions.

Subaccounts	Payout Options	Savings Stra	tegy	Redemptio	ns	Return Rates	Qualified Account Setup
Primary Benef	iciary		Susar	n	*]	
Contingent Be	neficiary		Estate	e	*		
Multi-Gener Waive early wi	ational thdrawal penalties						
Delay RMDs 🔮					~		
RMD Payment	Frequency		Mont	hly	*		
Make Annua	al Payments In		Janua	ıry	~		
End-of-Year M	arket Value as of 20	012 👔 🗌		\$0			

Annuity Details dialog box – Qualified Account Setup tab (Level 2 Plan, Average Tax method, fixed annuity, Other Salary Deferral account type)

10. A. Tax To apply state taxes to the taxable portion of distributions from this account, select the **State taxable** option.

Note: The State taxable option does not appear for 457 and Roth accounts.

- 11. From the *RMD Payment Frequency* menu, select the desired frequency. If *Annual* is selected, select the month in which the annual payment will be made.
- 12. To change the market value used to calculate the minimum payout, select the **End-of-Year Market Value** option, and then enter a new value in the field to the right.

Entering equity compensation

The *Equity Compensation* module is only available in Level 2 Plans that use the Detailed Tax method.

On the *Equity Compensation* page, you can enter stock options and restricted stock awards.

Entering stock options (Level 2)

In NaviPlan, the term stock options refers to compensatory stock options and not the trading of stock options. A stock option gives an individual the right to purchase a set number of shares at a fixed price at some point in the future.

Clients can own stock options individually or jointly, but dependents cannot. You can enter all your clients' compensatory stock options on the *Financial Picture* section – *Net Worth* category – *Equity Compensation* page.

To enter a new compensatory stock option, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Net Worth category Equity Compensation page.
- 2. To enter a new stock option, click Add Stock Option, and then select Non-Qualified Stock Option or Incentive Stock Option.

Return Rates	Vesting and Expiry	Exercise	Schedule			
Asset Class Weightings			Override	Annual Dividend per Unit	Growth Rate	Standard Deviation
Large Cap Va	lue Equity	~		\$0.0000	7.09%	17.35%

Stock Option Details dialog box – Return Rates tab

- 3. In the *Description* field, enter a unique name for the stock, and then complete all the required fields.
- 4. From the *Asset Class Weightings* menu on the *Return Rates* tab, select an asset class if the account is fully weighted in one asset class.

OR

If the account is weighted in multiple asset classes, select **Manual Classification** from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. The **Asset Class Weightings Details** dialog box opens. Assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click **OK**.

Note: If you are using predefined asset allocation, you can search for asset class weightings. **Searching the asset classifier database** on page 63.

- 5. If you will not be using return rate associated with the selected asset class weighting, select the **Override** option, and then enter the return rate values.
- 6. When you've finished entering the applicable details of the stock option, go to the Vesting and Expiry tab.

Return Rates	Vesting and Expiry	Exercise Schedule	
Vesting			
Dec 31 2012	0.00%	After 6 years	0.00%
After 1 year	20.00%	After 7 years	0.00%
After 2 years	20.00%	After 8 years	0.00%
After 3 years	20.00%	After 9 years	0.00%
After 4 years	20.00%	After 10 years	0.00%
After 5 years	20.00%	Total	100.00%
Auto-vest of If retirem Auto-vest of Fxpiry	on retirement ient is on or after age on death	65	
No expiry	expire 0 years	and 0 months after gra	nting

Stock Option Details dialog box – Vesting and Expiry tab

- 7. Define when the stock options will vest and when they will expire.
- 8. Go to the **Exercise Schedule** tab.

Return Ra	tes Vesting and E	xpiry Exe	ercise Schedu	ile									
Sell All Ex Opti	xercised ons Sale Date												
Excer	cise Schedule											ADD EXE	RCISE
E	xercise On	Number	of Options	to Exercise	Market \ when	/alue per Unit Exercised	Aut	oreden	nption				
Expiry	Date	All Vested	Number of Options	# Sold Prior to 2013	Calculate	Market Value per Unit	Туре		Estimated Tax Rate	Direct Proceeds T	Acco Det	ils Action	s
~		~			~		None	~	0.00%		* 1	×	
	Death (Client) 🖽	~			~		None	~	0.00%		• 0	×	

Stock Option Details dialog box – Exercise Schedule tab

9. Specify when the stock options will be exercised by entering an event or date, and then enter any related details regarding the exercise.

Entering restricted stock awards (Level 2)

The term restricted stock refers to the awarding of actual stock or shares in a company as opposed to the right to buy stock in the future.

Clients can own stock options individually or jointly, but dependents cannot. You can enter all your clients' restricted stock on the *Financial Picture* section – *Net Worth* category – *Equity Compensation* page.

To enter a new restricted stock award, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Net Worth category Equity Compensation page.
- 2. To enter a new restricted stock award, click Add Restricted Stock.

Return Rates	Vesting and Release					
Asset Class Weightings			Override	Annual Dividend per Unit	Growth Rate	Standard Deviation
Large Cap Value Equity		*		\$0.0000	7.09%	17.35%

Restricted Stock Details dialog box – Return Rates tab

- 3. In the *Description* field, enter a unique name for the stock, and then complete all the required fields.
- From the Asset Class Weightings menu on the Return Rates tab, select an asset class if the account is fully weighted in one asset class.

OR

If the account is weighted in multiple asset classes, select **Manual Classification** from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. The **Asset Class Weightings Details** dialog box opens. Assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click **OK**.

Note: If you are using predefined Asset Allocation option, you can search for asset class weightings. **Searching the asset classifier database** on the next page.

- 5. If you will not be using return rate associated with the selected asset class weighting, select the **Override** option, and then enter the return rate values.
- 6. When you've finished entering the applicable details of the stock option, go to the **Vesting and Release** tab.
- 7. Define when the stock will vest and a release strategy, and then enter any other related details.

Defining asset class weightings

You can define asset class weightings for the following asset types:

- Accounts on the *Accounts* page and in the *Account Details* dialog box.
- Variable annuities on the *Annuities* page and in the *Annuities Details* dialog box.
- D. Tax Stock options in the Stock Option Details dialog box.
- Restricted stock in the **Restricted Stock Details** dialog box.

To define asset class weightings for any of the above asset types, do one of the following:

- If the asset belongs to a single asset class, select that asset class from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu.
- If the asset is weighted in multiple asset classes, select Manual Classification from the Asset Class Weightings menu, assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click OK.
- If you have the predefined Asset Allocation option and you know the symbol for the asset you are modifying, enter it in the *Symbol* field, and then click Classify. NaviPlan enters the description and asset class weighting for the symbol.
- If you have the predefined Asset Allocation option and you want to classify the asset but do not know the symbol of the asset you are modifying, you can search the predefined Asset Allocation database as shown in Searching the asset classifier database below.

Searching the asset classifier database

If you have the predefined Asset Allocation option, you can search for an asset classifier to use in the asset class weightings.

To search the asset classifier database, do the following:

- 1. Go to the page or dialog box of the asset for which you want to set the asset class weightings.
- 2. From the Asset Class Weightings menu, select Search.

Search				
Ticker Symbo				
CUSIP				
Туре	· ·			
Asset Class	· · ·			
Description				
Please use wildcards(*) in your searches				
SEARCH				

Asset Class Weighting Details dialog box
- 3. Under Asset Class Weightings Options, select Use Asset Classifier Search.
- Under Search, enter the search criteria, and then click Search. The results of the search appear under Results. If you are unsure of all the letters in a symbol or name, insert an asterisk (*) for wildcard searches. For example, to search for assets that begin with "br," enter br* in the Ticker Symbol field.
- 5. Under *Results*, select the appropriate asset, and then click **OK**.

Editing asset class weightings (Level 2)

In addition to editing asset class weightings from the asset's dialog box, you can also edit asset class weightings for any account, annuity, stock option, and restricted stock on the *Asset Class Weightings* page.

To edit the asset class weightings of an existing asset, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Enter Financial Data - Net Worth - Asset Class Weightings page.

New account (Accou	unt) 🗸				
Selected Asset Sum	mary - Ac	count			
Description Accou	nt Type	Owner Market V	alue Cost Basis		
New account Non-O	Qualified	Joint	\$0	\$0	
Class Name	Percentage	Class Name	Percentage		
	Class		Class		
Lass Marrie	0.00%		o ook		
Large Cap Growth Equity	0.00%	Large Cap value Equity	0.00%		
Mid Cap Equity	0.00%	Small Cap Equity	0.00%		
US REITs	0.00%	International Equity	0.00%		
Emerging Markets Equity	0.00%	Long Term Bonds	0.00%		
Intermediate Term Bonds	0.00%	Short Term Bonds	0.00%		
High Yield Bonds	0.00%	International Bonds	0.00%		
Cash	0.00%]			

Enter Financial Data section - Net Worth category - Asset Class Weightings page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. Under *Assets*, select the desired asset.
- 3. If the asset contains holdings, select a holding.
- 4. Under Asset Class Weightings, enter the appropriate weightings of the asset classes.

Generating the Asset/Liabilities report

The *Asset/Liabilities* report provides a summary of all the assets, liabilities, accounts, annuities, stock options, and restricted stock awards entered in the plan.

To generate the *Asset/Liabilities* report, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data* section *Net Worth* category *Assets/Liabilities* page.
- 2. Click Assets/Liabilities Report.
- 3. To generate a printer-friendly report, click **PDF** or **Word**. NaviPlan generates and opens the report in the selected format.

Funding goals

You can allocate all or a portion of an account to fund specific goals. By default, annuities fund the retirement goal and the funding cannot be adjusted. Qualified retirement accounts fund the retirement goal by default, but can be modified to fund education and major purchase goals as well. Qualified education accounts can fund only education goals.

1. On the Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Accounts page, click Goal Funding.

OR

Go to the *Set Goals* – Goal Funding page.

Goal Funding									? ×
Goal Funding									
Account Name (Owner/Account Type)	Total		Retirement	University Education	Vehicle	Emergency Fund	Unallocated		
New account (Joint/Non-Reg.)		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	100%		
		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
								ОК	CANCEL

Goal Funding dialog box

2. For each account and goal, enter any combination of percentages, dollar amounts, or the keyword **balance** to allocate funds to applicable goals.

Overriding previously accrued investment income

NaviPlan calculates the clients' accrued investment income on non-qualified accounts for tax purposes automatically based on the valuation date of the clients' accounts.

To override the accrued investment income amounts, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Accounts* page.
- 2. Click Previously Incurred Investment Activity.

Previously Incurred	Investme	ent Activ	∕ity	/			? ×
Enter the estimated investmen	t income accru	ied before t	he va	aluation dat	e on all r	ion-qualifie	d accounts.
Previously Accrued Inv	estment Ir	come					
Override							
Interest		\$0					
Dividends		\$0					
Short-Term Capital Gains		\$0					
Long-Term Capital Gains		\$0					
Tax Free		\$0					
Qualified Proceeds		\$0					
Include income above in ca	ash flow						
Previously Paid Accour	nt Fees						
Uverride	Client	Co-Client					
Deductible Account Fees							
Paid from Cash Flow	\$0		\$0				
Paid from Account	\$0		\$0				
Non-Deductible Account Fees	\$0		\$0				
						ОК	CANCEL

Previously Incurred Investment Activity dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

 Under *Previously Accrued Investment Income*, select the Override option and then edit the values as required.

Note: The estimate of investment income before the valuation date applies only to nonqualified accounts.

To include qualified proceeds that have been received by the clients before the *Plan Analysis Date* and are subject to tax, select the **Include income above in cash flow** option, and then enter an amount in the *Qualified Proceeds* field.

Chapter 4: Entering cash flow information

This chapter explains how to enter your clients' cash flow. You can enter incomes, Social Security assumptions, government pensions, defined benefit pensions, regular expenses, and surplus expenses.

Additional cash flow options are available when the optional *Detailed Cash Flow* module is selected on the *Modules* page.

In this chapter:

Cash flow calculations	69
Clients' cash inflows for the year	69
Clients' scheduled cash outflows for the year	69
Clients' current year cash flow surplus or deficit	70
Manages cash flow surpluses and deficits	71
Entering regular or lump-sum incomes	72
Entering Social Security benefits (Level 1)	74
Entering Social Security benefits (Level 2)	75
Calculating benefits using the Benefit Formula method	75
Entering Social Security benefit amounts using the Estimate Benefit method	76
Entering current Social Security benefits	77
Entering pension income	78
Entering an estimated benefit pension	78
Entering a benefit formula pension	79
Entering expenses	82
Entering surplus expenses	84
Generating the Cash Flow report	85

Cash flow calculations

These calculations apply to all plan levels, unless specific levels are mentioned.

NaviPlan makes the following annual calculations:

Clients' cash inflows for the year

- Annual asset returns, based on how you define the assumptions for each asset, such as:
 - The asset class weightings and the return rates assigned to each asset class.
 - \circ $\,$ The return rates entered for each specific asset.
 - \circ $\,$ The valuation date for each account or holding.
- All itemized income from other sources (entered on the *Enter Financial Data Cash Flow* page), such as salaries.
- Income from annuitized annuities entered on the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Annuities* page.
- Level 2 D. Tax Equity compensation in the form of stock options or restricted stock that has proceeds directed to cash flow as entered on the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth Equity Compensation* page.
- Special income, such as the tax-free proceeds of new loans, redemptions from assets used to fund goals, income from trusts, as well as the proceeds from life, disability, and long-term care insurance policies.

Special incomes are not entered on the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page, but instead are calculated by NaviPlan based on information entered in other parts of the plan. For example, when a loan is entered on the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Assets/Liabilities* page, NaviPlan automatically counts the loan principal as special income.

Clients' scheduled cash outflows for the year

- NaviPlan calculates the income tax due on asset returns based on the income tax method selected.
 - When the *Detailed Tax* method is selected in the plan, NaviPlan applies bracketed federal taxes that consider an extensive number of deductions and credits.
 - When the *Average Tax* method is selected in the plan, depending on the asset types, NaviPlan uses average, short-term capital gains, long-term capital gains, or marginal tax rates (entered under *Tax Rates* on the *Plan Management Assumptions General* page).

- The default marginal, average, and capital gains tax rates displayed on the *Plan Management Assumptions General* page for each income range are average federal and state rates.
 - To use a particular state's tax rates, enter those rates on the *General* page under *Tax Rates*. You can change the default state tax rate for all new plans on the *User Preferences Plan Settings* dialog box *General* tab (accessed from the *User Preferences* menu *Plan Settings*).
- NaviPlan deducts amounts such as qualified contributions or tax-deductible interest from the clients' taxable income from other sources, and then, applies the average tax rate (or bracketed federal tax rate if using the *Detailed Tax* method) to calculate income tax liability generated by sources other than taxable portfolios.

Note: Deductible amounts are calculated by NaviPlan based on the information entered in the plan. You do not have to specifically enter them anywhere.

- NaviPlan adds all the clients' expenses for the year including the following:
 - Expenses entered on the *Enter Financial Data Cash Flow* page.
 - Expenses associated with goals (entered in the Set Goals section).
 - Loan payments (calculated by NaviPlan based on information entered in the *Enter Financial Data Net Worth* category).
 - Investment expenses entered under Annual Account Fees on the Plan Management Assumptions
 General page.
 - Savings strategies entered on the *Account Details* dialog box *Savings Strategy* tab and the *Annuities Details* dialog box *Savings Strategy* tab.
 - Life, disability, and long-term care insurance premiums (calculated by NaviPlan based on information entered in the *Enter Financial Data Insurance Coverage* category).

Note: Expenses associated with goals are funded by dedicated assets, while all other expenses are paid from cash flow. If non-qualified assets owned by the client or co-client that are linked to an education or major purchase goal provide more funds than are required by that goal, the excess is used to fund the retirement goal. Non-qualified assets owned by dependents are excluded from funding the retirement goal.

Level 2 NaviPlan adds the clients' other scheduled cash outflows (from strategies entered in the Enter Financial Data – Strategies category), and reinvestment of income from assets.

Clients' current year cash flow surplus or deficit

Calculates the clients' current year net cash flow (cash inflows minus cash outflows). If the cash flow is positive, surplus cash exists. If the cash flow is negative, a cash flow deficit exists.

Manages cash flow surpluses and deficits

1. Allocates any cash surplus according to the clients' surplus savings strategies. Each strategy is fully funded before any surplus cash is allocated to the next one entered.

You can view the clients' cash flow surpluses, deficits, and asset redemptions in the *Itemized Cash Flow Projection* report (*Quick Actions – Reports – Cash Flow*) and the *Accumulation and Redemption of Retirement Capital* graph (*Quick Actions – Reports – Capital Accumulation and Redemption – Retirement*).

- 2. Keeps track of any pre-retirement cash flow deficits.
- 3. During retirement, redeems assets at the end of the year to cover the retirement goal. By default, funds are used in the following order:
 - a. Any reinvestment of income from non-qualified assets that would be made at year end.
 - b. Non-qualified assets in the following order:
 - i. Ratio of adjusted cost basis to market value as of the end of the year, from the highest to lowest.
 - ii. Return rate, from lowest to highest.
 - iii. Market value, from smallest to largest.
 - iv. Asset category in the order of cash accounts, mutual funds, and investment portfolios.
 - v. Alphabetically, based on the *Description* field.
 - c. Non-qualified annuities that are not paying out (ordered by annuities with the *Withdrawals as Needed* income options, and then by their ratio of adjusted cost basis to market value as of the end of the year, with the assets containing the highest ratio used first).
 - d. Roth and Roth annuities that are not paying out (ordered by their total return rates, from lowest to highest, with accounts with the same total return rates used in alphabetical order).
 - e. Qualified accounts and annuities that are not paying out in the following order:
 - i. Ratio of qualified basis to market value as of the end of the year, from highest to lowest.
 - ii. Total return rate, from lowest to highest.
 - iii. Alphabetically, based on the *Description* field.
 - f. Level 2 D. Tax Stock options and restricted stock entered on the Enter Financial Data Net Worth Equity Compensation page.

Note: If needed, you can revise the liquidation order of assets used for the retirement goal in a Level 2 Plan by clicking the *Liquidation Strategies* button on the *Set Goals – Retirement* page.

Entering regular or lump-sum incomes

Use the following procedure to enter the clients' annual pre-retirement income. If the clients are already retired, their income should be entered on the **Set Goals** – **Retirement** page.

To enter a regular or lump-sum pre-retirement income, follow these steps:

 Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page. When you create a new plan, NaviPlan creates default entries for salaries and bonuses that appear under *Incomes*. Any incomes that are entered on the *Retirement* page will also appear under *Incomes*.

The clients' sources of income—such as employment income, bonuses, and inheritances—can be entered here. Do not include investment income from assets as NaviPlan calculates this income based on the data entered on the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Accounts* and *Annuities* pages.

Incomes			1	ADD I	NCOME 🔻
Description ★	Member	Amount		Act	ions
Salary	Susan	ب) /yr	ø	×
Bonus	Susan	ب) /yr	ø	×

Enter Financial Data section – Cash Flow category – Cash Flow page

- 3. If applicable, select the family member receiving the income, and then enter the annual income amount. Incomes that continue into retirement years appear on the *Set Goals Retirement* page.
- 4. To enter additional details for or to change the frequency of an existing income, click A for that income.

Income Det	tails			*Required	? ×
Description ★	Member Susan	Income Type Salary	*		
Annual Amount	Frequency Monthly	Amount per Period			
Start Date Jan 1 2013 Other Option	End Date Ret. (Owner)	Infl +/- Add'l]		
Linked Defined No Defined B Exclude from g Exclude from N Exclude from N Exclude from s	Benefit Pension lenefit group disability insur Social Security tax Vedicare tax savings strategies	ance			
ADD INCOME	 Previous Er 	ntry Next Entry 🕨		ОК	CANCEL

Income Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

- Level 2 If you are entering a salary, bonus, or self-employed income type that is linked to a defined benefit pension or is excluded from either group disability insurance, Social Security or Medicare tax calculations, or savings strategies, you can make the appropriate selections under *Other Options*.
- From the *Income Details* dialog box, you can add another income by clicking *Add Income*, and then selecting **New Income** or *Copy of Current*; if you select *Copy of Current*, NaviPlan creates a copy of the existing income. You can view or edit other incomes by clicking *Previous Entry* or *Next Entry*.

Entering Social Security benefits (Level 1)

To enter Social Security benefits into the plan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data* section *Cash Flow* page.
- 2. Click the Social Security Details link.

Social Security Details	? *
Use this dialog box to define Social Security assumptions for the plan.	
Client Co-Client	
Benefit Method	
Select a Social Security method	
Benefit Formula Use this method to automatically calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered	on the <i>Cash Flow</i> page.
 Estimate Benefit Use this method to enter benefit amounts directly from a Social Security Statement. 	
 Currently Receiving Benefits Use this method to enter benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. 	
Social Security Benefits	
Estimate Monthly Eligible for Spousal Retirement Benefit Benefits (if applicable)	
♥ David \$0	
	OK CANCEL

Social Security Details dialog box (Level 1 Plan, Benefit Formula selected)

- 3. Go to the **Client** or **Co-Client** tab.
- 4. Select a benefit method to use for Social Security calculations:
 - Benefit Formula Benefits are calculated automatically based on the clients' incomes.
 - Estimate Benefit Benefit amounts (taken from the clients' Social Security Statements) are entered into NaviPlan.
 - Currently Receiving Benefits If the client is age 62 on or before the plan date or is disabled, select to
 enter the amount the client is currently receiving.

The default method in NaviPlan is **Benefit Formula**.

- 5. If the client is eligible to receive spousal Social Security benefits, select the **Eligible for Spousal Benefits** option.
- If you want to switch to the *Estimate Benefit* method, select the *Estimate Benefit* option, and then enter the benefit amounts and the starting age. If applicable, NaviPlan automatically calculates the values under *Survivor with eligible children* based on the values entered.
- 7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 for the other client.
- 8. Click OK.

Entering Social Security benefits (Level 2)

In NaviPlan, you can either calculate the clients' future Social Security benefits based on the Social Security formula, or enter their benefit amounts directly from their Social Security Statements.

Calculating benefits using the Benefit Formula method

To calculate Social Security benefits using the Benefit Formula method, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Cash Flow* page.
- 2. Under *Social Security*, click the Social Security Details link.
- 3. Go to the Client or Co-Client tab, and then select Benefit Formula.

Social Security Details	? ×				
Use this dialog box to define Social Security assumptions for the plan. Note: Retirement, survivor, and disability benefits can be defined independently in each of the applicable sections below. Client Co-Client					
Benefit Method					
Select a Social Security method					
Use this method to automatically calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash How</i> page. Estimate Benefit Use this method to enter benefit amounts directly from a Social Security Statement.					
 Currently Receiving Benefits Use this method to enter benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. 					
Details Eligible Dependents Earnings History					
Monthly Retirement Benefits					
Social Security Details Image: Control Social Security assumptions for the plane. State that during how to define Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Image: Control Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. State the method to automatically calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Image: Control Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. States method to automatically calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Image: Control Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. States method to entere benefit amounts during benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Image: Control Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Use this method to entere benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. Image: Control Security Benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Image: Control Security Benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Row</i> page. Vorthly Retirement Benefits to Spouse Security					
Softwart Construction Softwart	(if applicable)				
 Social Security Details Tex this relations to social Security assumptions for the pair. Tex this method to action additability benefits can be defined independently in each of the applicable sections between Tex of the social Security assumptions for the pair. Tex this method to automaticable calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash flow</i> page. Tex this method to automaticable calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash flow</i> page. Tex this method to automaticable calculate Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash flow</i> page. Tex this method to action the incent of annual income entered on the <i>Cash flow</i> page. Tex this method to active benefit amounts that the client is currently receives. Tex this method to enter benefits Survivor Benefits Survivos Survi					
 If a constraint provide a constraint					
Social Security Details Point in defaults plots to define Social Security assumptions for the plan. The this dailing box to define Social Security assumptions for the plan. The this dailing box to define Social Security assumptions for the plan. The first effect in the thood States a Social Security method States a Social Security denefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Flow</i> page. The this method to assumption a Social Security benefits based on the annual income entered on the <i>Cash Flow</i> page. The this method to assumption as a Social Security Statement. The this method to a stress benefit amounts directly from a Social Security Statement. The content benefit amounts directly form a Social Security Statement. The this method to a stress benefit amounts directly form a Social Security Statement. The content benefit amounts directly form a Social Security Statement. The stress method to a stress benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. The states method to a stress benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. The states method to a stress benefit amounts that the client is currently receiving. The states method benefits Store from the stress from the					
Monthly Disability Benefits					
Spouse's Revised Start Date for Benefits During Retirement					
Est. Benefit (today's 5) Event Age Date Infl +/- Add'I Total David 0% \$0 \$0 Retirement 65 Jun 2037 V + 0.00% 3.00%					
	OK CANCEL				

Social Security Details dialog box – Details tab (Level 2 Plan, Benefit Formula selected)

- 4. To calculate retirement benefits, under *Monthly Retirement Benefits*, do the following:
 - To enter the client's percentage eligibility for monthly retirement benefits, select % of monthly benefit, and then enter the percentage eligibility.
 OR

To specify the monthly retirement benefits that the client will receive, select **Est. Benefit (today's \$)**, and then enter the amount in today's dollars.

- b. Select a start date, and then define the inflation rate.
- c. Select the **Eligible for Spousal Benefits** option if the client is eligible to receive spousal Social Security benefits.
- 5. To calculate survivor benefits, under *Monthly Survivor Benefits*, enter a percentage of monthly benefits, and then define the inflation rate that applies.
- 6. To calculate disability benefits under *Monthly Disability Benefits*, do the following:
 - a. Select the option(s) for the client(s) for whom you want to calculate benefits.
 - b. If you're not sure how much the client or co-client will receive, select % of monthly benefit, and then enter the percentage eligibility.
 OR

To specify the monthly retirement benefits that the client will receive, select **Est. Benefit (today's \$)**, and then enter the amount in today's dollars.

- c. Select a start date, and then define the inflation rate. NaviPlan estimates the monthly benefits your client will receive.
- 7. If the client has any dependents, go to **Eligible Dependents** tab.
- 8. Select the appropriate option(s) to link each dependent to the client.
- Go to the Earnings History tab. The Earnings History tab displays the earnings projected by NaviPlan from which the client's Social Security earnings are calculated. The client's past earnings appear under Earnings to Date and the client's future earnings appear under Future Earnings.
- 10. To change any of the displayed earnings, select the **Modify the Calculated Values** option, and then enter the earnings you want to use.

Instead of entering an amount for each year on the tab, you can use the *Fill Values* feature to fill in the amounts automatically. To use this feature, click the *Fill Values* link, enter the years you want to fill, enter the criteria you want NaviPlan to use to calculate the amounts, and then click *Fill*.

11. Click OK.

Entering Social Security benefit amounts using the Estimate Benefit method

To enter Social Security benefit amounts from the clients' Social Security Statements, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data section Cash Flow category Cash Flow page.
- 2. Under *Social Security*, click the **Social Security Details** link.
- 3. Go to the Client or Co-Client tab, and then select Estimate Benefit.
- 4. Go to the **Details** tab, and then enter the applicable benefit amounts.

- 5. Select the **Eligible for Spousal Benefits** option if the client is eligible to receive spousal Social Security benefits.
- 6. Enter the starting date for retirement benefits. The table updates to display the benefits that will be paid to the client's surviving family members after the client's death.
- 7. If the client has any dependent children, go to the **Eligible Dependents** tab.
- 8. Select the appropriate option(s) to link each dependent to the client for Social Security purposes.
- 9. Click OK.

Entering current Social Security benefits

Note: This option is only accessible when the client reaches age 62 on or before the plan date or the client is currently disabled (option selected on the *Milestones* page.)

If the client is receiving a Social Security benefit based on a deceased spouse, do not enter the benefit in the *Social Security Details* dialog box. Instead, enter it under *Incomes* by clicking Add Income, and then selecting Social Security from the menu. Entering regular or lump-sum incomes on page 72.

To enter Social Security benefits that the client or co-client is currently receiving because they are retired or disabled, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data* section *Cash Flow* page.
- 2. Under Social Security, click the Social Security Details link.
- 3. Go to the Client or Co-Client tab, and then select Currently Receiving Benefits.
- 4. Go to the **Details** tab, and then enter the benefit start date, amount, and adjust for inflation.
- 5. Go to the Eligible Dependents tab.
- 6. Select the appropriate option(s) to link each dependent to the client for Social Security purposes.
- 7. Click OK.

Entering pension income

NaviPlan estimates pension income using one of two pension calculations: *Estimate Benefit* and *Benefit Formula*. Use the *Estimate Benefit* pension method if the pension details are unavailable. Use the *Benefit Formula* pension method if the pension details are available.

When you create a new plan, NaviPlan creates a default estimate benefit pension for each client. Any pensions that were entered on the **Set Goals** – **Retirement** page appear under **Incomes** on the **Cash Flow** page.

Entering an estimated benefit pension

To enter an *Estimate Benefit* pension income, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data* – Cash Flow page.

Defined Benefit Pensions			ADD	BEN	IEFIT	PENSION -		
Description *	Member		Туре	Amount (\$ or %)			Act	ions
Defined Benefit Per	David	*	Estimate Benefit	:	\$0	/yr	Ø	×
Defined Benefit Per	Susan	*	Estimate Benefit	:	\$0	/yr	ø	×

Enter Financial Data section - Cash Flow category - Cash Flow page (Level 2 Plan, showing Defined Benefit Pensions)

- 2. Under Defined Benefit Pensions, enter each client's annual pension amount in the Amount (\$ or %) fields.
- 3. To add a new pension, click the Add Benefit Pension button, and then select Add Estimate Benefit.

Defined Benefit Pension Details	*Required ? 38
Estimate or calculate the client's defined benefit pension. If the client is already retired and the pension amount is known, enter the defined benefit income under J	Incomes on the Cash Flow page.
Details Future Benefits	
Pension Details (Estimate Benefit)	
% Payable Description 👔 Member Start Age Start Date to Survivor	Linked Incomes
Defined Benefit Pension David 🗸 65 Ret. (Client) 🗃 0%	
% of Final Salary 75% \$0	
Ett. Benefit Amount (in today's \$)	
Infl. +/- Add1 = Tetal Infl. +/- 0.00% = 3.00%	
Benefit Payout Options	
Benefits Vested (surviver/lisability Analysis) Earliest Retirement Age (surviver Analysis) Life Income	
Transfer Payout to Details Cash Flow V	
ADD BENEFTT 🔹 🔍 Previous Entry Next Entry 🕨	OK CANCEL

Defined Benefit Pension Details dialog box - Details tab (Level 2 Plan, Estimate Benefit method)

- 4. In the *Description* field, enter a unique name for the pension.
- 5. From the *Member* menu, select the pension owner.
- 6. Enter either the *Benefits Start Age* or the *Benefits Start Date*.
- 7. Enter the percentage of pension benefits to be paid to the surviving spouse when the pension owner becomes deceased. NaviPlan does not calculate any discounts if this election is chosen.
- 8. If the pension is based on an income, under *Linked Incomes*, select the option(s) for the appropriate income(s). These options only appear if incomes are entered in the plan.
- 9. Enter either a percentage of the pension owner's final salary in the *% of Final Salary* field, or the estimated pension amount (in today's dollars) in the *Est. Benefit Amount* field.
- 10. Level 2 Click the Benefit Payout Options link. Additional fields appear.
- 11. Level 2 From the *Method of Payout* menu, select Life Income or Lump Sum.
 - If you select *Lump Sum*, you must also select a *Transfer Payout to* destination. To transfer the lump-sum payment to an IRA, select an IRA from the menu, or select New IRA. The default name for the new IRA asset is *Transfer From <description of pension>*. The newly created asset can be further defined by clicking *Account Details*. To transfer the lump-sum payment into the clients' cash flow on the pension owner's benefit start date, select **Cash Flow**.
- 12. Level 2 Enter the remaining details of the pension.
- 13. Level 2 Go to the Future Benefits tab.
- 14. Level 2 To override the displayed items, select **Modify the Calculated Values**, and then enter the benefits you want to use.

Instead of entering an amount for each year on the tab, you can use the *Fill Values* feature to fill in the amounts automatically. To use this feature, follow these steps:

- 1. Click the Fill Values link.
- 2. From the *Column to Fill* menu select the column of values you want to fill.
- 3. Enter the criteria you want NaviPlan to use to calculate the amounts.
- 4. Click Fill.

Entering a benefit formula pension

To enter a *Benefit Formula* pension income, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page.

Defined Benefi	t Pensio	ns		ADD	BEN	IEFIT	PENSION 🔻
Description ★	Member		Туре	Amount (\$ or %)		Act	ions
Defined Benefit Per	David	*	Estimate Benefit	\$0	/yr	ø	×
Defined Benefit Per	Susan	*	Estimate Benefit	\$0	/yr	ø	×

Enter Financial Data section – Cash Flow category – Cash Flow page (Level 2 Plan, Defined Benefit Pensions)

2. To add a new pension, click Add Benefit Pension under *Defined Benefit Pensions*, and then select Add Benefit Formula.

efined Benefit	Pension Deta	ils			* Required	?
timate or calculate the	client's defined bene	fit pension.				
the client is already ret	ired and the pension	amount is known, enter th	e defined benefit income unde	r Incomes on the Cash Flow page.		
Details Future Bene	fits					
Pension Details	(Estimate Benef	īt)				
Defined Benefit Pension Details Estimate or calculate the client's defined benefit pension. If the client is already retired and the pension amount is known, enter the defined benefit income under Incomes on the Cash Flowpage. Details [ruture Benefits] Pension Details (Estimate Benefit) Description Member Start Age Start Age						
Defined Benefit Pensi	on David 🔹	65 Ret. (Client)	■ 0%			
% of Final Salar	у					
75%	\$0					
Est. Benefit Amour	It (in today's \$)					
S0						
Infl. +/- Add'l = Total + 0.00% =	3.00%					
Benefit Payout C	Options					
Method of Payout	Benefits Vested	Earliest Retirement Age	2			
Life Income 🗸		55				
Transfer Payout to Cash Flow	Account Details					
DD BENEFIT 🗸 🖪	Previous Entry No	ext Entry 🕨			ОК	CANC

Defined Benefit Pension Details dialog box – Details tab (Level 2 Plan, Benefit Formula method)

- 3. In the *Description* field, enter a unique name for the pension.
- 4. From the *Member* menu, select the pension owner.
- 5. Enter either the **Benefits Start Age** or the **Benefits Start Date**.
- 6. Enter the percentage of pension benefits to be paid to the surviving spouse when the pension owner becomes deceased. The *Benefit Reduction for Suvivor Coverage* field becomes accessible. Enter the percentage in this field.
- 7. If the pension is based on an income, under *Linked Incomes*, select the option(s) for the appropriate income(s). These options only appear if incomes are entered in the plan.
- 8. Enter information from the available pension documents.

Level 2 If a pension is linked to a salary, and if, under *Benefit Payout Options*, the *Method of Payout* is set to *Life Income*, the benefits that will be paid in the first year appear under *Estimated Annual Benefit when Benefits Begin*.

- 9. Level 2 Click the Benefit Payout Options link. Additional fields appear.
- 10. Level 2 From the *Method of Payout* menu, select Life Income or Lump Sum.
 - If you select *Lump Sum*, you must also select a *Transfer Payout to* destination. To transfer the lump-sum payment to an IRA, select an IRA from the menu, or select New IRA. The default name for the new IRA asset is *Transfer From <description of pension>*. The newly created asset can be further defined by clicking *Account Details*. To transfer the lump-sum payment into the clients' cash flow on the pension owner's benefit start date, select Cash Flow.
- 11. Level 2 Use the fields under *Early Retirement* to calculate how early retirement can affect the pension benefit.
- 12. Level 2 Go to the Future Benefits tab. The future pension payouts and pension adjustments appear.
- 13. Level 2 To override the displayed items, select **Modify the Calculated Values**, and then enter the benefits you want to use.

Instead of entering an amount for each year on the tab, you can use the *Fill Values* feature to fill in the amounts automatically. To use this feature, follow these steps:

- 1. Click the Fill Values link.
- 2. From the *Column to Fill* menu select the column of values you want to fill.
- 3. Enter the criteria you want NaviPlan to use to calculate the amounts.
- 4. Click Fill.

Entering expenses

Use the following procedure to enter the clients' lifestyle and business expenses. Do not use this procedure to enter loan or mortgage payments, insurance premiums, property taxes, savings contributions, estate planning gifts, or trust transfers. Expenses that only apply to retirement should be entered on the *Set Goals – Retirement* page.

To enter an expense, follow these steps:

 Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page. When you create a new plan, NaviPlan creates default entries for housing, food, transportation, entertainment, personal, and other expenses. Any expenses that were entered on the *Set Goals – Retirement* page also appear.

Under Other Expenses, NaviPlan lists expenses that have already been entered into the plan.

Expenses					ADD EXPENSE 🔻
Description 未	Amount		Act	ions	
Housing (e.g. utilities, repairs)	\$0	/mo	Ø	×	
Food	\$0	/mo	ø	×	
Transportation (e.g. gas, insurance)	\$0	/mo	ø	×	
Entertainment (e.g. restaurants, movies)	\$0	/mo	ø	×	
Personal (e.g. clothing, hobbies)	\$0	/mo	ø	×	
Other (e.g. child care, travel)	\$0	/mo	ø	×	

Enter Financial Data section – Cash Flow category – Cash Flow page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. To add a new expense, click Add Expense, and then select an expense type.
- 3. To enter additional details for an existing expense, on the *Cash Flow* page, click I for that expense.

Expense Deta	ils					*Required	? ×		
Description 🔹 Housing (e.g. utilities	Mer s, repa Join Every x	mber Typ nt V Lit	oe festyle		~				
Frequency	Years	Amount	Start Date		End Date	Infl +/-	Add'l		
Monthly 🗸		\$2,052	Jan 1 2014	œ	Death (2nd)	₩ ¥ +	0.00%		
% Deductible ✓ Transfer to Survivor ✓ Fixed Expense Cover any pre-retirement deficits created by this expense									
ADD EXPENSE ▼	Previo	us Entry Next	Entry 🕨			ОК	CANCEL		

Expense Details dialog box

- If the expense is a semi-regular expense (such as a car purchase occurring every few years), select Every X
 Years from the *Frequency* menu then enter the term as a number of years into the *Every X Years* field.
- If you are entering an expense owned by one client and you expect the expense to continue for the survivor after the client dies, select the Transfer to Survivor option.
- If entering a fixed expense, select the Fixed Expense option. Fixed expenses are included in the calculation of emergency fund goals and in determining scenario goal coverage. If you clear the option, the expense is considered to be discretionary and is not included in the calculation. Defining an emergency fund goal on page 115 for more information.

Note: Fixed expenses are expenses that cannot be readily changed or eliminated by the clients, such as utility bills and rent payments.

- D. Tax If applicable, select the Cover any pre-retirement deficits created by this expense option to have NaviPlan cover deficits by automatic redemptions from clients' accounts. You do not have to manually enter a redemption to cover the deficit.
 - To control which accounts are used for deficit coverage and their order, select View/Modify Deficit
 Coverage Order (*Enter Financial Data Strategies Deficit Coverage* page).

Expenses that flow into retirement years appear on the *Set Goals* – *Retirement* page. These retirement expenses also appear on the *Cash Flow* page under *Expenses*.

From the *Expense Details* dialog box, you can add another expense by clicking *Add Expense*, and then selecting *New Expense* or *Copy of Current*. If you select *Copy of Current*, NaviPlan creates a copy of the existing expense. You can view or edit other expenses by clicking *Previous Entry* or *Next Entry*.

Entering surplus expenses

While the clients' plan may be projected to have an end-of-year cash surplus, this surplus often does not materialize because the clients have underestimated their regular expenses or incurred unexpected expenses, such as car repairs, that use up this projected cash surplus.

If you think the plan's projected surplus is unrealistic, NaviPlan allows you to use up the projected cash surplus by entering a surplus expense strategy. The expense appears as a line item in reports. Any cash flow surplus not allocated to a surplus savings or surplus expense strategy is eliminated automatically at the end of the year.

To enter surplus expenses, follow these steps:

 Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page. When you create a new plan, NaviPlan automatically populates a default entry under *Surplus Expenses*.

Surplus Expens	es				AD	D SURPLUS EXPENSE
Description *	% of Surplus	Start Year		End Year	Act	ions
Surplus Expense	0.00%	2013	=	Death (2 🖼	۶	×

Enter Financial Data section – Cash Flow category – Cash Flow page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. To add a surplus expense, click Add Surplus Expense.
- 3. For each expense, enter a *Description*, the % of *Surplus* designated to the expense, and the *Start* and *End Years*.
 - By default, surplus expense strategies end in the year before death (Death -1), since there may be surpluses in that year due to estate settlement.
 - Level 2 Surplus expenses entered here also appear on the Enter Financial Data Strategies Surplus page. See Entering surplus strategies on page 92 for more information.

Generating the Cash Flow report

The *Cash Flow* report provides a summary of all the incomes and expenses entered in the plan.

To generate the *Cash Flow* report, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Cash Flow* page.
- 2. Click the **Cash Flow Report** button.

You can use the options at the top right of the report as follows:

- To generate a printer-friendly report, click the PDF or the Word button. NaviPlan generates and opens the report using the selected format.
- To update the open report after changes are made to the plan data, click **Refresh**.
- To see two copies of the report side by side, click **Duplicate**.
- To access the *Reports* menu, click **Reports**.

Chapter 5: Entering strategies (Level 2)

Strategies can be used to accumulate assets or to pay down debt either by deducting from regular income or from surplus cash.

On the *Savings* page, you can save a specific amount on a regular basis or as a lump-sum.

On the **Debt Modification** page, you can enter additional principal payments or, if your clients have interest-only or last-period-payment loans, enter increases to the principal of a loan. You can also change the order in which cash surpluses are used.

On the *Redemptions* page, you can enter regular and lump-sum redemption strategies, and substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategies.

D. Tax On the **Deficit Coverage** page, you can specify the order in which account types are redeemed when covering pre-retirement deficits or specify the order in which individual accounts are redeemed.

On the *Surplus* page, you can specify additional savings and expenses that will apply every time the clients have sufficient surplus cash flow.

In this chapter:

Entering a regular savings strategy	87
Modifying a loan	88
Entering redemptions	89
Entering a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy	. 90
Setting the deficit coverage order (Detailed Tax method)	.91
Entering surplus strategies	92
Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of the same type	92
Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of different types	.92

Entering a regular savings strategy

With all savings strategies, you must save to an existing account (you cannot save to a lifestyle asset). If you haven't entered an appropriate account, go to the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Accounts* page to do so. For more information, see **Creating accounts** on page 41.

To enter a regular savings strategy, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Strategies – Savings* page. All existing savings strategies implemented in the plan appear.

Savings	Debt Mod	ification R	Redemptions	Deficit Covera	age Surplus		>			
Model sa	ivings strate	gies for quali	ified and non-o	ualified accou	nts. Multiple s	avings str	ategies can be entere	d to reflect chan	ges to savings amounts over time.	
Non-C	Qualified								New account (Joint/Non-Qua 💙 🗚	D SAVINGS STRATEGY
Direct Savings New ac	To ccount (Amount (\$ or % of Sala 0.00%	ry) Frequency Monthly	Start Da	nte En 013 🎟 Re	d Date et. (1st)	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions		
Qualif	fied								New account (David/Roth IR/ 🗸 🗚	D SAVINGS STRATEGY
			Amo	unt (\$ or % of §	alary)					
Direct Savings New ac	To ccount (Mandatory	Owner 0.00%	Pre-tax	Post-tax E	mployer	Frequency S Monthly V	tart Date	End Date Infl +/- Add'l Ad Ret. (Owner) Image: Additional statement of the statemen	ations
To view o Surplus	or edit how s Cash Usage	surplus funds	are directed,	lick Surplus Ca	ish Usage.					

Enter Financial Data section – Strategies category – Savings page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. Under *Non-Qualified* or *Qualified*, from the *Choose Account* menu, select the account to which you want to add a savings strategy, and then click **Add Savings Strategy**.
- 3. Enter all the details of the clients' savings plan, including the amount or percentage, frequency, and the time frame of savings.

Note: If the savings amount was entered as a percentage of salary, the *Infl* option is inaccessible and the savings are indexed by the *Infl* percentage indicated for the salary.

- 4. If you have entered a savings amount that changes with inflation on an annual basis, select the Infl option. If the amount is to change with inflation plus or minus a certain percentage, select the Infl option, and then enter the rate above or below inflation. For example, if inflation is 3% and the savings should be increased by 5%, enter 2 in the +/- Add'l field.
- 5. To view or edit how surplus funds are directed, click **Surplus Cash Usage**. In the *Surplus Cash Usage* dialog box, select a method, and then use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to reorder the list.

Modifying a loan

NaviPlan calculates the regular loan payments required for liabilities. You can modify the principal of an existing loan either by making additional principal payments (over and above the calculated regular loan payments) or, if the loan is either an interest-only or last-period-payment type, by adding to the principal. Debt modification strategies can be entered in the following locations:

- Enter Financial Data Strategies Debt Modification page
- Liability Details dialog box Debt Modification tab for an individual liability

To modify the principal of a loan, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Strategies Debt Modification* page.
 - OR

Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Assets/Liabilities* page, click *for a liability, and then go to the Debt Modification* tab.

Debt Modif	ication						Mortg	age	*	ADD DEBT MODIFICATION
Direct Funds To	Outstanding Amount	Amount	Frequency	Start Date	End Date	Increase Principal	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions		
Mortgage	\$0	\$0	Monthly	💙 Jan 1 2013	🖽 Ret. (1st)		+ 0.00%	x		

Enter Financial Data section – Strategies category – Debt Modification page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. From the *Choose Liability* menu, select the loan you want to modify.
- 3. Click Add Debt Modification.
- 4. Enter the *Amount* to add to the existing payment.
- 5. Enter the *Frequency*, time frame, and the *Inflation Rate* for the strategy.
 - If you select the *Increase Principal* option, the value in the *Amount* field will be used to increase the principal of the loan. This option can only be used with interest-only and last-period-payment loans.
 - If you do not select the *Increase Principal* option, the value in the *Amount* field will be used to reduce the principal of the loan.

Entering redemptions

Redemptions and substantially equal periodic payment (SEPP) strategies previously entered for accounts appear on the *Redemptions* page. You can modify existing strategies and add new ones.

You can enter a redemption strategy for any account, deferred annuity, or stock option to redeem the asset over a period of time or you can redeem an asset in full as a lump sum.

To set up a redemption strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Strategies Redemptions* page.
- 2. Under *Redemptions*, from the *Choose Account* menu, select the account to which you want to add a redemption strategy, and then click **Add Redemption Strategy**.

Savings	Debt Modi	ification	Redemptions	Deficit Coverage	Surplus									
Use this	page to ente	er SEPP, trus	t, or redemption	n strategies for the	current pla	n.								
Note: Fo	r redemptior	ns, for non-c	qualified accoun	ts, select an availa	ible goal fur	nding allocation	from the <i>Red</i>	eem From list.						
Rede	mptions								New ac	count	~	ADD R	EDEMPTIO	N STRATEGY
Accoun	it	Padaam Er	0.12	Redeem A	nount	Frequency	Waive Early Withdrawal Bonaltion	Start Date	End Date	•	Infl+/- A	dau	Actions	
New a	ccount	New acco	unt(Retirement)		0.00%	Monthly		Jul 22 2013	Ret. (Cli	ent) 🖽	+	0.00%	×	
Subst	antially E	qual Per	iodic Payme	ents (SEPP)						Choose A	Account	*	ADD SEP	P STRATEGY
To crea	te a new stra	ategy, selec	t an account fro	m the <i>Choose Acc</i>	<i>ount</i> list, ar	nd then click A	d SEPP Strate	gy.						
Princi	pal Distri	ibutions	from Trusts							Choose Tri	ust	~	ADD TRUS	T STRATEGY
To crea	te a new stra	ategy, selec	t a trust from th	e <i>Choose Trust</i> lis	t, and then (click Add Trust	Strategy.							

Enter Financial Data section - Strategies category - Redemptions page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method, showing redemptions)

 In the Amount (\$ or %) field, enter either the percentage of the account to redeem or an amount to redeem periodically based on the selection from the Frequency menu. OR

To redeem the entire account as a lump sum, select the **Redeem All** option.

- 4. Select the *Frequency* at which the redemptions will occur.
- 5. If applicable, for qualified accounts select the **Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties** option to exclude penalties due if the asset is withdrawn early.
- Enter the *Start Date* and *End Date* of the redemption.
 Note: The *End Date* field is not accessible if *Redeem All* or *Lump Sum* is selected.
- To index the strategy for inflation, select the Infl option. To index by an amount greater or less than the default inflation rate, enter a different percentage in the +/- Add'l field.
 Note: The Infl option is not accessible when Redeem All or Lump Sum is selected or a percentage of the account is entered.

Entering a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy

You can enter a substantially equal periodic payments (SEPP) strategy for certain qualified accounts and variable annuities. If an asset does not qualify for SEPP redemptions, it will not appear in the *Choose Account* under *Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)* on the *Redemptions* page.

Note: Only one SEPP strategy can be added to an account or annuity.

To set up a SEPP strategy, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Strategies Redemptions* page.
- 2. Under *Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)*, from the *Choose Account* menu, select the account to which you want to add a SEPP strategy, and then click **Add SEPP Strategy**.

Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP)											Choose Ad	count	~	ADD SEPP STRATEGY
Account	Start Date	Execution		Distribution Mathed		Pro-Rate First/Last	Act	lan	-					
Description	Start Date	rrequenc	y	Distribution Wethod		Payments	ACI	lion	5					
New account	Jul 22 2013	Annual	*	Required Minimum Distribution	~		ø	3	5					

Enter Financial Data section – Strategies category – Redemptions page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method, showing a SEPP strategy)

- 3. Enter the *Start Date* field, *Frequency*, and *Distribution Method*.
- 4. If applicable, select **Pro-Rate First/Last Payments**.
- 5. To specify the life expectancy table to use for calculating payments, as well as an interest rate, click 🧖.

SEPP Strategy Details 🔹 👔 🕷							
Account Description	I	Annual Distribution Amount	Start Date	Frequency		Distribution Method	
New accou	unt	N/A	Jul 22 2013	Annual	*	Required Minimum Distribut 💌	
Pro-Rate First/Last Payments	Life Expecta	ncy Table	Beneficiary Date of Birth	72(t) Interest Rate			
	Single Life	expectancy 🗸	N/A 🕐	N/A			
Previo	ous Entry	Next Entry 🕨				OK CANCEL	

SEPP Strategy Details dialog box

Setting the deficit coverage order (Detailed Tax method)

You can select the order in which accounts and account types are redeemed to cover pre-retirement deficits.

To specify the pre-retirement deficit coverage order, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Strategies Deficit Coverage* page.
- 2. Under *Pre-Retirement Deficit Coverage Order*, select Redeem from accounts to cover deficits in the pre-retirement period.
- To specify the order in which account types will be redeemed, select an option from the menu. OR

To specify the order in which specific accounts will be redeemed, select **View/Modify the deficit coverage order**, and then adjust the liquidation order by moving accounts up or down in the list using the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons.

Entering surplus strategies

In NaviPlan, a cash flow surplus occurs when total cash inflows exceed total cash outflows as of December 31 of a particular year. In years when a surplus exists, savings and expense strategies are available. By default, NaviPlan allocates to surplus savings strategies before allocating to surplus expense strategies.

Note: You can only create surplus savings strategies for non-qualified assets.

Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of the same type

When entering multiple strategies of the same type (for example, two surplus savings strategies), for each strategy NaviPlan saves or spends a percentage of the total surplus available on December 31.

For example, if a client has a \$100,000 surplus and 50% is saved to Account A and 50% is saved to Account
 B, both accounts receive \$50,000, thus saving the full amount of the surplus.

Assumptions when entering multiple strategies of different types

In contrast, when entering multiple strategies of different types (for example, one surplus savings strategy and one surplus expense strategy), NaviPlan first allocates a percentage of the total surplus toward the savings strategy, and then allocates a percentage of the remaining surplus toward the surplus expense.

For example, a client has an \$80,000 surplus, a 50% savings strategy toward Account A, and a 50% surplus expense strategy. In this case, NaviPlan saves 50% (or \$40,000) of the total surplus to Account A, and then spends 50% of the remaining surplus (or \$20,000) on a surplus lifestyle expense.

After these strategies have been implemented, NaviPlan assumes that the final \$20,000 will be spent as part of the clients' yearly cash flow.

Note: NaviPlan automatically eliminates any remaining surplus or deficit as of December 31st in a given year. If the clients do not intend to spend their surplus, make sure to transfer any remaining cash flow surplus into an account.

To enter surplus strategies, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Strategies Surplus* page.
- If the clients will be saving some or all of the cash flow surplus, from the *Choose Account* menu under *Surplus Savings*, select the account or annuity to which you want to save surplus funds, and then click Add Surplus Savings Strategy.

Savings	Debt Modificati	on Redemptions	Deficit Coverage	Surplus	 >
Define su	urplus savings and	l expense strategies.	By default, NaviPlan	will allocat	te surplus funds to savings before using them to pay off surplus expenses.
Surpl	us Savings				New account (Joint/Non-Qualified)
Direct : New a	Surplus To ccount (Joint/Nor	-Qualified)	% of Surplus Start 100.00% 201	Year 3	End Year Actions Ret. (1st)
Surpl	us Expenses				ADD SURPLUS EXPENSE
Descrip	otion \star	Dwner	% of Sta Surplus Yea	irt ir	End Year Actions
Surplu	s Expense	Joint	• 0.00% 20)13	Death (2nd)
To view of Surplus	or edit how surplu : Cash Usage	s funds are directed,	click Surplus Cash U	sage.	

Enter Financial Data section - Strategies category - Surplus page (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 3. Enter the percentage of surplus income the clients will save to the selected account, and then enter the time frame for the strategy.
- Repeat steps 2–3 until all surplus savings strategies are entered.
 Note: Ensure that the total percentage of surplus savings entered for the same year is not greater than 100%.
- If the clients will be spending some or all of the remaining cash flow surplus, under *Surplus Expenses*, edit the data-entry line created by NaviPlan. If additional surplus expense strategies are needed, click Add Surplus Expense.
- 6. Enter a description of the expense, the percentage of surplus income your clients will spend, the time frame for the strategy, and then select the owner of the expense.
- Repeat steps 5–6 until all surplus expense strategies are entered. If any surplus remains after all applicable surplus strategies have been implemented in a given year, NaviPlan will assume that the surplus has been spent and eliminate any remaining surplus from cash flow.
- 8. To view or edit how surplus funds are directed, click **Surplus Cash Usage**. In the **Surplus Cash Usage** dialog box, select a method, and then use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to reorder the list.

Order of Surplus Cash Usage	? ×
Description	
Surplus Saving	
 Surplus Expense 	
Move Up Move Down	
ок с	ANCEL

Surplus Cash Usage dialog box

Chapter 6: Entering insurance coverage and tax details

In the *Insurance Coverage* category, you can enter your clients' planned and existing life, disability, and long-term care insurance.

If using the Detailed Tax method, NaviPlan automatically calculates many tax credits and deductions. You can enter any applicable credits or deductions that are not automatically calculated by NaviPlan in the *Tax Details* category.

In this chapter:

Entering life insurance policies	95
Modifying future values and premiums of a life insurance policy (Level 2)	97
Entering disability insurance policies	99
Entering long-term care insurance policies	100
Generating the Insurance report	101

Entering life insurance policies

To enter your clients' existing life insurance policies, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data – Insurance Coverage* page.

insurance Coverage	« »												
Enter your clients' life, di	isability, and long	term c	are insurance pol	icy inforn	nation.								* Required
Life Insurance													ADD LIFE INSURANCE 🔻
Description 📩	Insured	Po	licy Type		Benefit	Bene	ficiary	Pre	emium		Act	ions	
Life Insurance	David	▼ Te	erm 10 Life	~	\$0	Susa	an 🗸		\$0) /mo	ø	×	
Life Insurance	Susan	♥ Te	erm 10 Life	*	\$0	Davi	d 🗸		\$0) /mo	ø	×	
Disability Insura	nce												ADD DISABILITY INSURANCE 🔻
Description 📩	Insured		Policy Type		Benefit	1	Premium		Acti	ons			
Group STD	David	~	Group STD	~	\$0) /mo		\$0	/mo 🥒	×			
Group STD	Susan	~	Group STD	~	·\$0) /mo		\$0	/mo 🥒	×			
Group LTD	David	~	Group LTD	~	· \$0)/mo[\$0	/mo 🥒	×			
Group LTD	Susan	*	Group LTD	~	\$0)/mo		\$0	/mo 🥒	×			
Long-term Care I	Insurance												ADD LTC INSURANCE
Description ★	Insured		Benefit	Premiun	n Acti	ons							
LTC Insurance	David	~	\$0 /wk		\$0 /mo 🥒	×							
LTC Insurance	Susan	~	\$0 /wk		\$0 /mo 🥒	×							
Insurance Coverage	ge Report												

Enter Financial Data section – Insurance Coverage category – Insurance Coverage page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. To add a new life insurance policy, click Add Life Insurance, and then select a policy type.
- 3. Select the person insured by the policy.
- 4. To change the policy type, from the *Policy Type* menu, select another option.
- 5. Enter the *Death Benefit*, *Beneficiary*, and *Monthly Premium* for the listed insurance policies.
- 6. To enter additional details for an existing life insurance policy, click 🖍 for that policy.

The fields in the *Life Insurance Details* dialog box vary depending on the selected *Policy Type* and the plan level.

fe Insura	ince Details	5								* Requir	ed ?
Description 1	P	olicy Type		Insur	ed E	eneficia	ry	Policy Owner	Cost Bas	is	Tfr to Survivor
Benefit De	e dis	i erm TU Lite		Davi	a 🗡	Susan	*	David	•	\$0	
Death Benefit	Cash Surrender	Direct Residual		Account	CSV Payable with	At Age	Ceas	e Coverage	Com	munity	
\$0	\$0	Cash Flow	~	Details				Never			
Premiums											
				Ceas	e Premiums		Waived	I			
Payer	Amount	Frequency	At Age		On Date		at Disabil	ity			
David	✓ \$0) Monthly ¥			Never	æ	~				
DD LIFE INSUR	RANCE 🗸 🔍	Previous Entry	Next B	intry 🕨						ОК	CANCE

Life Insurance Details dialog box – Details tab (Level 2 Plan)

- If you selected a variable life or variable universal life policy, under Variable Subaccounts, enter details of the various subaccounts within the policy as follows:
 - 1. Enter a general account market value, if applicable.
 - 2. Click the Add Variable Subaccount button. Enter the subaccount details in the row that appears.
 - 3. Enter a description of the various subaccounts and their market values on the valuation date.
- In the Symbol field, enter a symbol for the holding, and then click Classify. NaviPlan enters the description and asset class weighting for the symbol. You can also search the database for a symbol as explained in Searching the asset classifier database on page 63.

OR

If the holding is fully weighted in one asset class, select the asset class from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu.

OR

If the holding is weighted in multiple asset classes, select **Manual Classification** from the **Asset Class Weightings** menu. Assign percentages to various asset classes to equal 100%, and then click OK.

Note: Clicking Add Life Insurance opens a menu where you can select New Life Insurance or Copy of Current. If you select Copy of Current, NaviPlan creates a copy of the existing life insurance policy. Use this when you have similar items to add to avoid re-entering data. You can view or edit other life insurance policies by clicking Previous Entry or Next Entry.

Modifying future values and premiums of a life insurance policy (Level 2)

To view and define the premium schedule, the future value of any death benefits, and the prospective cash surrender value of an insurance policy on an annual basis, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Insurance Coverage* page.
- 2. Click 🖍 for the life insurance policy.
- 3. Go to the **Future Values** tab. On this tab, you can view the modal premiums, death benefits, and estimated cash surrender values for each year.

] Mo	dify the C	alculated Values					
Age	Year	Modal Premium	Death Benefit	Estimated CSV	Withdrawals	Liabilities	Accumulated Liability
43	2013	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
44	2014	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
45	2015	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
46	2016	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
47	2017	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
48	2018	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
49	2019	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
50	2020	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
51	2021	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
52	2022	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
53	2023	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
54	2024	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
55	2025	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
ill V	2025 <u>20</u> alues	1 <u>26-2038</u> <u>2039</u> -	2051 2052-206	5 <u>4</u> <u>2065-2077</u>	<u>2078-2090</u> <u>209</u>	1-2103 <u>2104-2</u>	<u>112</u>
olum	n to Fill	Start I Year Y	ind Start Year Value	Base Rate	Increase Per Rate By (yes	iod ars)	
Moda	al Premiur	m 💙 2013	2112	\$0 0.00%	0.00%	1	

Life Insurance Details dialog box – Future Values tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 4. Select Modify the Calculated Values, and then click OK to the message that appears.
- To change future values for specific years, enter updated values in the fields for those years. OR

To change future values for multiple years, use the expanded *Fill Values* section, where you can quickly assign future values to multiple years as follows:

- a. Select a column type that you want to modify from the *Column to Fill* menu.
- b. Enter the Start Year and End Year dates to set the range of years that will include modifications.
- c. In the *Start Value* field, enter an amount that corresponds with the *Start Year*.
- d. In the Base Rate field, enter the rate at which the selected column values will increase annually.
- e. If the base rate is expected to increase, in the *Increase Rate By* field, enter the rate at which to index the future value.
- f. In the *Period (years)* field, enter how often the future values change.
- g. Click Fill. The future values that you specified are modified automatically.

Entering disability insurance policies

To enter your clients' existing disability insurance policies, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Insurance Coverage page.
- 2. To add a disability insurance policy, click Add Disability Insurance, and then select a policy type.
- 3. Select the person insured by the policy.
- 4. To change the policy type, from the *Policy Type* menu, select another option.
- 5. If applicable, enter the monthly benefit amount and premium of the listed insurance policies.
- 6. To enter additional details for an existing disability insurance policy, click 🖍 for that policy.

Disability Insurance Details 🔹 👔 🛪											
Description \star	Policy Type	Insured	Policy Owner	Effective Date	Company	Policy Number					
Group STD	Group STD 🗸	David 🗸	David 🗸	Dec 31 2012][
Benefit Details											
Benefit Amount											
% of Salary Flat Dolla	ar Benefit Frequency \$0 Monthly 🗸	Taxable Benefit I	Infl +/- Add'l								
Maximum Indexe	d Benefit										
Calculated As	Dollar Amount Waiting F	2 Weeks	Benefits Pe	Months	Offset by Social Sec						
Premiums											
Payer Amount David V	Frequency At A \$0 Monthly ¥ 65	Cease Premiun ge On Date [] Ret. (Owner)	ns Infl +/- Add	d'l 0.00%							
ADD DISABILITY INSURANC	CE 🔽 🖣 Previous Entr	y Next Entry					ОК	CANCEL			

Disability Insurance Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

If the disability insurance policy benefits will be offset by Social Security disability benefits, select the Offset
 by Social Sec option. This is used for informational purposes only.

Note: Clicking Add Disability Insurance opens a menu where you can select New Disability Insurance or Copy of Current. If you select Copy of Current, NaviPlan creates a copy of the current policy. Use this when you have similar items to add to avoid re-entering data. You can view or edit other disability insurance policies by clicking Previous Entry or Next Entry.
Entering long-term care insurance policies

To enter your clients' existing long-term care insurance policies, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Enter Financial Data Insurance Coverage page.
- 2. To add a long-term care insurance policy, click Add LTC Insurance.
- 3. Select the person insured by the policies.
- 4. If applicable, enter the benefit amount and monthly premium of the listed insurance policies.
- 5. To enter additional details for an existing long-term care insurance policy, click I for that policy.

	Company	Policy Number	
LTC Insurance			
Insured Effec	ive Date		
David 🖌 Jan 1	2013 🎟		
Benefits Payable			
	Benefit Before	Benefit During	
Amount Freque	icy Infl +/- Add'l	Infl +/- Add'l	
\$0 Weekl	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	✓ + 2.00%	
Applicable Period	I		
and the most of the	Benefit Period	d	
waiting Period			
(after starting LTC)	(after starting LTC)		
(after starting LTC)	(after starting LTC) 4 Years	~	
(after starting LTC) 90 Days Premiums	(after starting LTC) 4 Years	~	
(after starting LTC)	(after starting LTC) 4 Years	•	Cease Premiums
Valting Period (after starting LTC) 90 Days Premiums Payer Amou	(after starting LTC) 4 Years nt Frequency	v Infl+/- Add'l At Age	Cease Premiums On Date

Long-term Care Insurance Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan)

Note: Clicking Add LTC Insurance opens a menu where you can select New LTC Insurance or Copy of Current. If you select Copy of Current, NaviPlan creates a copy of the current policy. Use this when you have similar items to add to avoid re-entering data. You can view or edit other long-term care insurance policies by clicking Previous Entry or Next Entry.

Generating the Insurance report

The *Insurance* report provides a summary of all the insurance coverage entered in the clients' plan and can be used to verify data-entry or quickly view all coverage.

To generate the *Insurance* report, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Enter Financial Data Insurance Coverage* page.
- 2. Click Insurance Coverage Report.

Chapter 7: Entering accumulation goals

When you create a plan you must select the modules you want to use. The selected modules determine the types of goals you can enter in the plan. In each plan, you can only use the financial planning modules that are selected on the *Plan Management – Modules* page.

In this chapter:

Retirement goal assumptions	. 103
Retirement date assumptions	. 103
Retirement goal reporting	103
Defining retirement goals	. 104
Defining liquidation order in retirement (Level 2 Plans)	106
Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans)	. 109
Defining education goals	. 111
Defining major purchase goals	. 114
Defining an emergency fund goal	. 115
Allocating accounts to goals	117

Retirement goal assumptions

In NaviPlan, retirement is treated as a goal rather than just a period of time. You can identify a specific need, allocate accounts to fund it, and then see the resulting shortfalls and savings.

NaviPlan makes recommendations to achieve the retirement goal without taking cash flow into consideration (for example, NaviPlan may recommend that the clients save \$1,000 per month even when the clients do not have that amount available in their cash flow).

Retirement date assumptions

NaviPlan assumes that the retirement period begins, and ends on December 31 of the year in which the last client in the plan dies.

Level 2 Retirement dates can be changed for specific goals such as survivor income and disability income.

Retirement goal reporting

NaviPlan has detailed retirement reports for both the current and proposed plans. The current plan reports are based on the clients' current financial information, entered primarily in the Enter Financial Data and Set Goals sections, and show the clients their current progress towards their retirement goal.

All information in the plan, except for What-if scenarios, is reported as part of the current plan in additional reports, graphs, and client reports. In contrast, the recommended or proposed plan reports reflect both the current plan information and the *Recommended* scenario information.

Defining retirement goals

To define your clients' retirement goals, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Retirement* page.

Objectives									Ca	lculate Re	etirem	ent Ex	penses				
	Da	vid		Sus	an				Ente	er the annua	l retiren	nent exp	enses as a				
A	re Date	14	Ag	e Date	un				۲	percentage o	of the cu	rrent es	timated after	r-tax ind	ome		
letire At	59 Jan	2030		57 Jan 2	2030					\$47,40	4 X]=	\$0 /	yr	9	\$0 /mo
ife Expectancy	85 205	5		205	5				\circ	percentage o	of the cu	rrent life	style expens	es			
										\$	0 X		=	\$0 /	yr	1	50 /mo
									\bigcirc	specific amo	unt				'yr		/mo
									A	D TO RETIRE	MENT E	XPENSE	S				
															_		
≀etirement E	xpense	S														ADD RET	IREMENT EX
										Start			End				
															Tfr to	Fixed	
Description 🚼	Membe	er T	ype	Amo	unt	Frequenc	y Infl	+/- Add'l	Age	Date		Age	Date		Survivo	r Exp.	Actions
								-								· ·	
Retirement Expe	n Joint	-	Lifestyle	•	\$0	Month	~ ₹ +	0.00%	59	Ret. (1st)		83	Death (2nd) 🖿		~	×
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense	n Joint 9 Joint	* *	Lifestyle Lifestyle	• •	\$0 \$0	Month Month	✓✓✓✓	0.00%	59 43	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014		83	Death (2nd Death (2nd) 🖽) 🎟	× ×		××
Retirement Expe	n Joint 9 Joint	* *	Lifestyle Lifestyle	•	\$0 \$0	Month Month	✓✓✓✓✓	0.00%	59 43	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014		83	Death (2nd Death (2nd) 📰	× *	V	×
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I	n Joint 9 Joint ncome:	► ►	Lifestyle Lifestyle	*	\$0 \$0	Month Month	✓✓✓✓✓	0.00%	59 43	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014		83	Death (2nd Death (2nd) 📰		ADD RE	X X
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I	n Joint Joint I Joint	▶ ► benefit	Lifestyle Lifestyle	are ente	\$0 \$0	Month Month	v v+ v v+ ancial l	0.00%	59 43 <i>Cash I</i>	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014	- Cash	83 83 <i>Flow</i> pa	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en) 📼) 🖬 ter ther) V V m in this se	ADD RE	X X
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security of Inly enter addition	n Joint Joint Doint nCOME: or defined nal retire	> benefit	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions noomes in	are ente this section	\$0 \$0 red on the on.	Month Month	v V+ v V+	0.00%	59 43 <i>Cash H</i>	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014	- Cash	83 83 <i>Flow</i> pag	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en) 🖽	m in this se	ADD RE	X X
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security of Inly enter addition	n Joint Joint ncomes or defined nal retires	Image: Second	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions noomes in	are ente this secti	\$0 \$0 red on the on.	Month Month	v V+ v V+	0.00%	59 43 <i>Cash I</i>	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014	- Cash	83 83 <i>Flow</i> pag	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en) 📼) 📼 ter ther	m in this se	ADD RE	X X
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security (Inly enter additional Pescription 23	n Joint Joint nCOME: or defined nal retire	benefit ment ir	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions noomes in Inc	are enter this secti come Type	\$0 \$0 red on the on.	Month Month Enter Fin	v v+ v v+ ancial l	0.00% 0.00%	59 43 Cash I	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 //ow category +/- Add'l	Age	83 83 <i>Flow</i> pag Stat Date	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en) I Hand	m in this see	ADD RE	X X TIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security of Unly enter additional Description 2 Other Taxable	n Joint Joint nCOME: or defined nal retires Me Dz	benefit ment ir	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions incomes in Incomes V 0	are enter this sections there are a come the the the the the the the the the th	\$0 \$0 red on the on. e	Month Month Enter Fin Amoun	• • • + • • • • + ancial l t \$0	Data section -	59 43 <i>Cash F</i> Infl	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 //ow category +/- Add'l 0.00%	- Cash	83 83 <i>Flow</i> page State Ret. (Or	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en t) III) III ter ther Age 85	m in this set End Death (O	ADD RE ection.	* TIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security of Inly enter additional Other Taxable	n Joint Joint Dint nCOME: or defined nal retire Da		Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions comes in Inc	are enter this section ther Taxa	\$0 \$0 red on the on. e bble	Month Month E Enter Fin Amoun	✓ ♥ + ✓ ♥ + ancial I \$0	Data section -	59 43 <i>Cash F</i> Infl	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 7/ow category +/- Add'l 0.00%	- <i>Cash</i> Age 59	83 83 <i>Flow</i> page Star Date Ret. (Out	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en t vner) ()) III (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIII) (IIIII) (IIIII) (IIIII) (IIIII) (IIIII) (IIIIII) (IIIIII) (IIIIII) (IIIIII) (IIIIIII) (IIIIIII) (IIIIIII) (IIIIIII) (IIIIIII) (IIIIIIII	m in this set	ADD RE ection.	* TIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security of Inly enter additionation Other Taxable	n Joint Joint Doint Dor defined nal retires Me Do Do	benefit ment in wid	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions ncomes in Incomes in Comes in Liqu	are enter this sections come Type ther Taxa idation St	\$0 \$0 red on the on. e bble v	Month Month	v v+ v v+ ancial l \$0	Data section - Frequency Monthly tegies	59 43 <i>Cash I</i> Infl	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 7/ow category +/- Add'1 0.00%	- <i>Cash</i> Age 59	83 83 <i>Flow</i> pag Star Date Ret. (Or	Death (2nd Death (2nd ge, do not en t vner)) III) III ter ther Age 85	m in this see End Date Death (O	ADD RE ection.	X TIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I Social Security in Inly enter addition Description 2 Other Taxable	n Joint joint Dint nCOMES or defined nal retires Me Da Goal F	benefit benefit ment ir wid	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions incomes in Incomes in S Liqu	are enter this sections come Type ther Taxa	\$0 \$0 red on the on. ble v	Month Month Month Month Month Month Amoun	v v+ v v+ ancial I \$0	Data section - Frequency Monthly tegies	59 43 <i>Cash F</i> Infl	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 7/ow category +/- Add'1 0.00%	Age 59	83 83 <i>Flow</i> page State Ret. (Or	Death (2nd Death (2nd e, do not en t vner) =) III) III Age 85	m in this see	ADD RE	X X FIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expense Retirement I f Social Security Only enter additional Other Taxable isset Allocation Retirement A	n Joint Joint Joint ncome: or defined nal retires Me Da Goal F		Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions ncomes in Incomes in 	are ente this secti come Typ ther Taxa idation St	\$0 \$0 red on the on. ble v trategies	Month Month Enter Fin Amoun	v v+ v v+ ancial I \$0	0.00% 0.00% Data section - Frequency Monthly N tegies	59 43 <i>Cash I</i> ¶	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 7/ow category +/- Add'l 0.00%	Age 59	83 83 <i>Flow</i> page Star Date Ret. (Or	Death (2nd Death (2nd te, do not en t vner) I) III) III Age 85	m in this set	ADD RE	X X TIREMENT IN Actions
Retirement Expe Lifestyle Expension Retirement I f Social Security of Daly enter addition Description 2 Other Taxable Asset Allocation Retirement A Description	n Joint Joint Joint r defined nal retirer Me Da Goal F	v v	Lifestyle Lifestyle t pensions comes in Liqu	are ente this secti come Type ther Taxa idation St	\$0 \$0 red on the on. e the wrategies	Month Month Enter Fin Amoun Trans	v v+ v v+ ancial I \$0	0.00% 0.00% Data section - Frequency Monthly tegies % Linked	59 43 <i>Cash F</i> • • •	Ret. (1st) Jan 1 2014 7/ow category +/- Add'1 0.00%	Asset Cl Weighti	83 83 83 Star Date Ret. (Or	Death (2nd Death (2nd te, do not en t wner) = P) I Age 85	m in this set	ADD RE ection.	X X TIREMENT IN Actions

Set Goals section – Retirement category – Retirement page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. Under *Objectives*, enter your clients' retirement ages or the years at which your clients want to retire, and then enter your clients' life expectancies.
- 3. To change the clients' investor profile for retirement:

Level 1 Under *Profile*, the investor profile used by the plan is shown. Select the **Override** option, and then select the alternative investor profile you want to apply to the retirement goal.

Level 2 If the *Asset Allocation* module is selected on the *Plan Management* section – *Modules* category – *Modules* page, click Asset Allocation. For more information, see Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans) on page 109.

Note: If you are using user-defined asset allocation, default asset classes and investment profiles must first be created for all future plans in *Settings*, or for the individual plan in the *Plan Management – Asset Allocation* category.

To model retirement expenses, follow these steps:

1. Under *Calculate Retirement Expenses*, do one of the following:

	To calculate the retirement expense based on	Do this
	Total annual after- tax salaries	Select the percentage of the current estimated after-tax salary option, and then enter the percentage of the current estimated after-tax salary the clients will want to receive during retirement.
-	Current annual lifestyle expenses	Select the percentage of the current lifestyle expenses option, and then enter the percentage of current lifestyle expenses you expect the clients to have during retirement.
-	A specific annual amount	Select the specific amount option, and then enter the amount the clients want to receive annually during retirement.
2.	To add a calculated	retirement expense to the plan, click Add to Retirement Expenses.

3. Under *Retirement Expenses*, enter details for the listed expenses. If necessary, click Add Retirement Expense to create an additional expense that will occur during retirement.

Expenses can be entered for the entire retirement period, or they can be entered in a staged format. The second option is best used when the clients' needs change during the retirement period. For example, a client may expect to need \$65,000 annually from age 65 to age 75, but then expect to reduce or increase spending from age 76 to 80; or the clients may expect to have one-time or time-limited additional expenses that are over and above the amounts specified on an annual basis.

If the retirement expense is	The expense begins on	The expense ends on
Singly owned	The date at which the first client is set to retire	December 31 of the year the owner dies, unless the Tfr to Survivor option is selected
Jointly owned	The date at which the first client is set to retire	December 31 of the year of the last client's death

In joint plans, NaviPlan makes the following assumptions for retirement expenses when the keyword *retirement* is entered in the *Start Age* field and the keyword *death* is entered in the *End Age* field.

Retirement expenses previously entered on the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page that continue into retirement appear on the *Retirement* page. Changes made on either page automatically appear on the other page.

- 4. To indicate the retirement expense is fixed (cannot be eliminated), select the **Fixed Exp.** option. If the option is not selected, NaviPlan assumes the expense is discretionary.
- If applicable, under *Retirement Incomes*, modify retirement incomes that have been entered on the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page.
 - OR

Click Add Retirement Income to enter additional income that will be earned during retirement.

Note	: Incomes	entered	on the	Retirement	page	also	appear	on	the	Enter	Financial	Data –	Cash
Flow	page unde	er <i>Incom</i>	es.										

Defining liquidation order in retirement (Level 2 Plans)

NaviPlan automatically redeems accounts to cover the retirement goal, either using deficit coverage (automatic account redemption method), or a specific liquidation order.

1. To change the manner in which accounts are redeemed during retirement, click **Liquidation Strategies** on the *Retirement* page.

Liquidation St	rategies	?	×
Liquidation Order	Redemptions Bucketing		
Liquidation O	rder		
Do not redeem Qu	alified assets prior to age:		
David 🛽	et. (Client) 🔤		
Susan R	et. (Co-client) 🔳		
Choose the order in	n which assets are redeemed during retirement:		
Non-Qualified - Ro	th - Qualified - Equity Compens 💙 VIEW/MODIFY LIQUIDATION ORDER		
See the Help for in retirement, and un	ormation on liquidation order and the use of residuals from accounts funding other goals, accounts partially funding linked accounts.		
	ОК	CANCE	EL

Liquidation Strategies dialog box – Liquidation Order tab (Level 2 Plan)

- For the client and co-client, click the *Event Calendars* to enter the minimum age when qualified assets can be redeemed. *Ret. (Client)/(Co-client)* is entered by default.
- To redeem assets by account type only, select one of the existing liquidation options.
 OR

To view and edit the order of specific accounts, select **View/Modify the liquidation order**. For each applicable account, select the account, and then click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.

- 4. To specify redemptions of specific dollar values or percentages of certain accounts, go to the **Redemptions** tab, and then complete the following steps:
- 5. Click the **Redemptions** link.

quidation Order	Redempti	ons Bucke	ting								
Redemption	S					N	ew acco	ount	•	ADD REDEMPTIO	N STRATEGY
Account Description	Redeem All	Amount (\$ or %)	Frequency		Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties	Start Date		End Date		Infl +/- Add'l	Actions
New account		0.00%	Monthly	*		Ret. (Client) 🎟	Death -1y (1 🎟	+ 0.00%	×
Substantially	Equal Pe	eriodic Pay	yments (S	EPP 1005e) Account lis	t, and then cl	lick Add	Choose Accor	unt	ADD SEF	PP STRATEGY
Principal Dis	tribution	s from Tru	ists				Cł	noose Trust			ST STRATEGY
To create a new s	strategy, sel	ect a trust froi	m the <i>Choose</i>	e Trus	at list, and th	en click Add	Trust S	trategy.			

Liquidation Strategies dialog box – Redemptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Redemptions section)

- 6. Select an account, and then click Add Redemption Strategy.
- 7. To redeem the entire account, select the **Redeem All** option.
- 8. To exclude penalties for early withdrawals, select the Waive Early Withdrawal Penalties option.
- 9. Enter the remaining details of the redemption strategy.

To model a bucketing strategy, go to the *Bucketing* tab and then complete the following steps:

Liquidatior	Strategies.						?	×
Liquidation Ord	ler Redemption	ns Bucketing						
Distributio	n Bucket							_
Target Balance (future \$)	Infl +/- Add'l	Asset Class Weightings		Return Rates	Estimate			
\$0	+ 0.00%]	*	<u>0.00%</u>				
	*****					ОК	CANC	EL

Liquidation Strategies dialog box – Bucketing tab (Level 2 Plan)

- 1. Click Estimate to open the Distribution Bucket Estimator calculator.
- 2. Enter the number of years over which the "bucket" investment account will cover needs, and click Ok.
- 3. The amount determined by the calculator will appear in the *Target Balance* field.
- 4. Enter the remaining details of the bucketing strategy.

To set up a substantially equal periodic payment (SEPP), go to the **Redemptions** tab, and then complete the following steps:

1. Click the Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP) link.

quidation Stra	ategies			0
iquidation Order	Redemptions	ucketing		
Redemptions			[Choose Account ADD REDEMPTION STRATEGY
To create a new stra	ategy, select an ac	count from the	<i>Choose Account</i> list, and then	n click Add Redemption Strategy.
Substantially E	qual Periodic	Payments (SEPP)	Choose Account 💙 ADD SEPP STRATEGY
Account Description	Start Date	Frequency	Distribution Method	Pro-Rate First/Last Payments Actions
New account	Jul 23 2013	Annual 🗸	Required Minimum Distribu	ition 👻 🥒 🎘
Principal Distri	butions from	Trusts		Choose Trust ADD TRUST STRATEGY
To create a new stra	ategy, select a trus	t from the <i>Choo</i>	se Trust list, and then click Ad	dd Trust Strategy.
				OK CANCE

Liquidation Strategies dialog box – Redemptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Substantially Equal Periodic Payments (SEPP) section)

- 2. Select an account, and then click Add SEPP Strategy.
- 3. Enter the remaining details of the redemption strategy.

Note: For more information about entering redemptions and SEPPs, see **Entering redemptions** on page 89.

Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans)

You can review the proposed investor profile for the plan on the *Plan Management – Asset Allocation – Profile* page to see if it is appropriate for the goal. If not, to override the proposed portfolio, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the **Set Goals Retirement**, **Education**, or **Major Purchase** page.
- 2. Click Asset Allocation.

Note: This button looks different for the retirement goal than for the other goals.

The <i>Current Asset Mi</i> Suggested Asset Mix our proposed strate	x shown belo reflects the 1 gy.	ow reflects the we time horizon and	eighted asset mix of all accounts fundin questionnaire for this specific goal. It is	g this goal in the current plan. The used for the accounts funding this goal in			
MODIFY QUESTION	NAIRE						
Investor Profile							
Period	Override	Investment Pr	ofile				
Pre-Retirement		Moderate Age	gressive 🗸				
Retirement		Moderate Agg	gressive 🗸				
Select the asset mi	k you would l	ike to review.	Current Asset Mix	Suggested Asset Mix			
All Retirement Ac. Qualified Retirem Non-Qualified Ret Non-Qualified Ret Non-Qualified Ani	counts ent Account: tirement Acc nuity Retirem	s ounts tent Accounts					
Large Cap Growth E	iquity		0.00%	13.00%			
Large Cap Value Eq	uity		0.00%	16.00%			
Mid Cap Equity			0.00%	13.00%			
Small Cap Equity			0.00%	9.00%			
US REITs			0.00%	5.00%			
International Equit	/		0.00%	18.00%			
Emerging Markets	Equity		0.00%	6.00%			
Long Term Bonds			0.00%	3.00%			
Intermediate Term	Bonds		0.00%	9.00%			
Short Term Bonds			0.00%	4.00%			
International Bond	s		0.00%	4.00%			
Unclassified			100.00%	0.00%			
A hold has been ola	ced on an ac	count					
a a a second	unts	a second					
All Retirement Acco							
All Retirement Acco	rn		0.00%	8.77%			

Asset Allocation Details dialog box (Level 2 Plan, retirement goal)

- 3. If you are using predefined asset allocation, you can override the asset allocation questionnaire your clients answered, click **Modify Questionnaire**.
 - Review the questionnaire and consider whether the responses are true for the goal. If a different
 response to any of the questions would better reflect the goal, select the option next to the question,
 and then change the response. Responses you enter on this page only apply to the goal and not to the
 rest of the plan.

- 4. For the *Retirement* goal, under *Investor Profile*, select the period for which you want to override the profile.
- To override the selected *Investment Profile*, select the Override option, and then select the alternative investor profile you want to use for the selected period.
 Retirement goal only: You must select an asset mix other than *All Retirement Accounts* if you want to override the clients' investment profile or customize the asset mix.
- 6. Select the asset mix you would like to review or override. The current asset mix graph changes depending on the selected asset mix. The suggested asset mix graph is based on your clients' goal investment profile.
- Scroll down to the bottom of the profile. If applicable, you can modify the asset mix in this proposed portfolio for the selected retirement goal by clicking *Customize Asset Mix*, and then selecting either the *Weightings* option or the *Optimize* option.
- 8. Use the *Weightings* option to manually adjust the asset class weightings of the portfolio for all or selected accounts. For more detailed instructions, see **Editing asset class weightings (Level 2)** on page 64.
- Use the *Optimize* option to use the Ibbotson Mean Variance Optimizer to generate a new portfolio based on an efficient frontier graph. For more detailed instructions, see Using the Optimize calculation on page 1.

Note: The proposed portfolio is only modified for the goal, not for the entire plan. Also, for a retirement goal, the proposed portfolio is only modified for the selected period.

To identify the accounts that will fund the clients' goal, see **Allocating accounts to goals** on page 117.

Defining education goals

To define an education goal, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Education* page.

ducation	>>									
Use this page to d	efine education go	oals for each fa	mily member.							* Required
Education O	bjectives									ADD EDUCATION OBJECTIVE
Description 🚼	Name		Start Age/Year	Infl +/- Add'l	Annual Cost	Years	Projected Cost	Actions		
College Education	on Julia	*	18 2016	✓ + 0.00	% \$0	р <u>4</u> =	\$0	0 🖋 🖘	×	
Goal Funding	Accounts (\$50),000)								
Description	Account Type	Owner	Market Value	Basis	% Unassigned	Unassigned Amount	Asset Class Weightings	ROR(%)	Savings	
New account	Non-Qualified	Joint	\$50,000	\$50,000	100%	\$50,000	Unclassified	0.00%		1

Set Goals section – Education category – Education page (Level 2 Plan)

- 2. To create a new goal, under *Education Objectives*, click Add Education Objective, and then enter the details of the goal.
- 3. To search the Peterson's Undergraduate Database (Data source: Peterson's Databases, copyright (2011). Peterson's, a division of Thomson Learning. All rights reserved.) for college-specific education expenses, click **Education Calculator**.
- 4. Under *Education Search Criteria*, select the state in which the school is located and/or enter the school name, and then click **Search**.

Search Education	n Costs	× 9
Select a state from the <i>St</i> database. If the exact sch	<i>tate</i> list, or enter the college or university name in the <i>Schc</i> hool name is not known, use wildcards (*) to broaden the	o/ Name field to filter items from the education search. Click Search to view the results.
Education Search (Criteria	
Use the search criteria to	access the Peterson's Undergraduate Database for colleg	e-specific education expenses.
State	School Name	
California 🗸 🗸	san* SEARCH	
	Use wildcards(*) in your search.	
Search Results		
Select a college or univer	sity from the list below, and then select one of the expense	e option radio buttons.
San Bernardino Valle San Diego Christian (San Diego City Colleg San Diego Mesa Coll San Diego Mesa Coll San Diego Mesa Coll San Diego State Unh San Francisco Art In: San Francisco Conse San Francisco Conse San Joaquin Valley C San Joaquin Valley C	ey College (San Bernardino, CA) College (El Cajon, CA) ge (San Diego, CA) College (San Diego, CA) college (San Diego, CA) versity (San Diego, CA) versity (San Diego, CA) eversity-Imperial Valley Campus (Calexico, CA) stitute (San Francisco, CA) University (San Francisco, CA) University (San Francisco, CA) University (San Francisco, CA) Ollege (Visalia, CA) ollege (Visalia, CA) ollege (Visalia, CA) ollege (Esperia, CA) ollege (Temecula, CA) ollege (Temecula, CA) ollege (Temecula, CA) ollege (Fasino, CA) olege	 Expense Options 1 In State Tuition \$6,276 In State Tuition/Room \$17,684 Out of State Tuition \$17,436 Out of State Tuition/Room \$28,844
		OK CANCEL

Search Education Costs dialog box (showing search results)

- 5. Under *Search Results*, select the school of your choice, and then select an expense option (for example, *Tuition* or *Tuition/Room*).
- 6. Click **OK**. The value is populated in the *Annual Cost* field.
- 7. To change the clients' investor profile for a specific education goal, do the following:
- Level 1 If the Asset Allocation module is selected on the Plan Management section Modules category Modules page, under Investment Profile, select the Override option for the education goal, and then select another investment profile.
- Level 2 Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans) on page 109
- 8. Level 2 To add additional expenses to the education goal, click A.

Search Education Costs 🔹 🔹 👔									
Select a state from the <i>State</i> list, or enter the college or university name in the <i>School Name</i> field to filter items from the education database. If the exact school name is not known, use wildcards (*) to broaden the search. Click Search to view the results.									
Education Search Criteria									
Use the search criteria to access the Peterson's Undergraduate Database for college-specific education expenses.									
State School Name									
▼ SEARCH									
Use wildcards(*) in your search.									
Search Results									
There are no results to display.									
To calculate the annual education expense for the expense type selected above, click Populate . Repeat the Peterson search or expense type selection for each education expense listed below. Education Goal ADD EDUCATION EXPENSE									
Description 🔹 Infl +/- Add'l									
College Education									
Start Start Annual Number Projected Name Age Year Cost of Years Cost Actions Julia 18 2016 Sn 4 = S0 #									
Previous Entry Next Entry OK CANCEL									

Search Education Costs dialog box (education expenses entered)

- If applicable, change the *Inflation Rate* for the goal.
- To add an education expense, click Add Education Expense.
- If you selected an expense option using the Peterson's Undergraduate Database, enter the expense details, and then click **Populate**.
- 9. When you have finished entering details, click OK.
 - If multiple expenses were entered for the goal, the total projected cost of the objective appears under *Education Objectives*.
- To allocate an account to the education goal, or to view or edit account distribution for all plan goals, click
 Goal Funding. For more information, see Allocating accounts to goals on page 117.

All accounts allocated toward the education goal appear on the *Education* page under *Education Accounts*. The market value of each account displayed reflects the market value for the account and not the actual amount allocated to the education goal. Any accounts not allocated to a goal appear under *Unassigned Accounts*. Clicking the links expands or collapses the information.

Defining major purchase goals

A major purchase is any large expense for which your clients need to save money. For example, a sailboat, a new roof for the house, or a wedding are all major purchases.

To define a major purchase goal, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Set Goals-Major Purchase page.
- 2. To create a new major purchase goal, click Add Major Purchase Objective, and then select an objective type.

Note: For all major purchase objective types other than the *Expense* type, the new asset is added to net worth and appears in the *Enter Financial Data* – *Net Worth* category in the year the purchase occurs. For example, a new vehicle or second residence can increase net worth, whereas a wedding or vacation cannot.

- 3. Enter a unique description for the goal, and then complete the required fields.
- 4. Specify whether the cost will be indexed to meet inflation.

Aajor Purch	ase Objectives	3							ADD M	AJOR PURCHASE OBJECTI
Description X	Туре		Memb	er C	arget Date	Amount	Infl +/- Add'l	Projected Amount	Action	s
Vehicle	Vehicl	e	loint	~	Feb 1 2014 📟	\$0	+ 0.00%	\$0	0 1	×
oal Funding			,)	• •	
ioal Funding Jnassigned	Accounts (\$50,	.000)						,		•
Joal Funding Jnassigned Description	Accounts (\$50, Account Type	,000) Owner	Market Value	Basis	% Unassigned	Unassigned Amount	Asset Class Weightings	ROR(%)	Savings	

Set Goals section - Major Purchase category - Major Purchase page (Level 2 Plan)

- Level 1 To change the clients' investor profile for a specific major purchase goal, under *Investment Profile*, select the **Override** option for the major purchase goal, and then select another investment profile.
 Note: The *Asset Allocation* module must be selected on the *Plan Management Modules* page.
- Level 2 If you want to override the proposed portfolio for the major purchase goal, and the answers on the *Plan Management Asset Allocation Questionnaire* page do not accurately reflect the goal or you are not using predefined asset allocation, Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans) on page 109.
- To allocate an account to the major purchase goal, or to view or edit account distribution for all plan goals, click Goal Funding. For more information, see Overriding the proposed investor profile for a goal (Level 2 Plans) on page 109.

All accounts allocated toward the major purchase goal appear on the *Major Purchase* page under *Major Purchase Accounts*. The market value of each account displayed reflects the market value for the account and not the actual amount allocated to the major purchase goal. Any accounts not allocated to a goal appear under *Unassigned Accounts*.

Defining an emergency fund goal

For a joint analysis, NaviPlan assumes that the emergency fund goal applies to both the client and co-client. When a client dies, NaviPlan transfers the goal to the surviving client.

To define an emergency fund goal, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Emergency Fund* page.

Emergency Fund	« »											
Define the emerg	ency fund as a multi	ple of average	e monthly fixed e	(penses or as a	specific dollar a	mount.						
Emergency F	und Goal											
Calculate targ	Calculate target amount											
Average Monthly Target Multiple Fixed Expenses Amount 3.0 X \$1,244 \$3,732												
O Specify target	amount											
Target Amour \$0	t Infl +/- Add'l											
Reserve Asse	et Until											
 Retirement End of Plan 												
Goal Funding												
Unassigned	Accounts (\$50,	000)										
Description	Account Type	Owner	Market Value	Basis	% Unassigned	Unassigned Amount	Asset Class Weightings	ROR(%)	Savings			
New account	Non-Qualified	Joint	\$50,000	\$50,000	100%	\$50,000	Unclassified	0.00%		1		

Set Goals section – Emergency Fund category – Emergency Fund page (Level 2 Plan)

- To calculate the funds required to cover expenses that occur over a specific period, select Calculate target amount, and then in the *Multiple* field, enter the number of months to cover. The required amount appears in the *Target Amount* field. NaviPlan assumes that
 - Regular liability payments, insurance premiums, and fixed expenses are covered.
 - Income taxes, Social Security, and Medicare taxes are not covered.
 - Extra lump-sum payments, discretionary expenses, savings strategies, estate planning gifts, gift taxes, GSTT, and 10% early redemption from qualified plan taxes are not covered.

- 3. To create an emergency fund goal set at a fixed amount, select **Specify target amount**, and then enter the amount.
- 4. If you want to index the emergency fund to inflation, select the **Infl** option, and then enter the percentage above or below inflation. The inflation rate applies to both emergency fund calculation methods.
- 5. Under *Reserve asset for Emergency Fund until*, indicate how long the emergency fund assets are to be reserved.
 - To have NaviPlan reserve the assets for emergency use only until retirement, select **Retirement**. At retirement, NaviPlan transfers use of these assets to the retirement goal.
 - To have NaviPlan reserve the assets for emergency use for the duration of the plan, select End of Plan. These assets are not available for deficit coverage or to fund any other goal.
- 6. To edit the accounts funding this goal, click **Goal Funding**. For more information, **Allocating accounts to goals** on the next page.

Note: Qualified accounts cannot fund an emergency fund.

All accounts allocated toward the emergency fund goal appear on the *Emergency Fund* page under *Emergency Fund Accounts*. The market value of each account displayed reflects the market value for the account and not the actual amount allocated to the major purchase goal. Any accounts not allocated to a goal appear under *Unassigned Accounts*.

Allocating accounts to goals

To assign accounts to fund specific goals or to view account distribution for all goals, follow these steps:

On the <*Retirement/Education/Major Purchase/Emergency Fund*> page, click Goal Funding. Your clients' qualified accounts and annuities, with the exception of 529 plans, are automatically assigned to fund the retirement goal, but can also fund education and major expense goals. Non-qualified accounts can fund any goal and can also be allocated to more than one goal.

Note: You can also allocate accounts to goals or view account distribution for all plan goals on the *Set Goals – Goal Funding* page.

 For each applicable account, enter any combination of dollar amounts, percentages, or the keyword Balance to allocate funds to the applicable goals.

Note: In Detailed Tax method, you can allocate qualified accounts to goals other than retirement. In Average Tax method, only non-qualified accounts can be allocated to goals other than retirement.

In NaviPlan, you can fund goals in three ways:

- Fixed amount Enter a fixed dollar value. When a fixed amount is entered, NaviPlan uses only that amount to fund the goal, even when additional funds are available in the account.
- *Percentage* Enter a percentage.
- Balance Enter the keyword balance. All remaining unallocated funds in the account are directed to the goal. If entered for multiple goals, the remaining balance is distributed equally among those goals.

When allocating an account across multiple goals and using any of the funding options, NaviPlan divides the account into portions for each goal. This split is reflected in stand-alone reports and eliminates the need to manually divide an account. Any account savings are then appropriately distributed among the account's goals.

If accounts are assigned to multiple goals and the combined funding amounts exceed the value of the account, fixed amounts are funded first and the remaining funds are automatically distributed on a pro-rata basis.

Use this page to allocate accounts towards a goal can represent emergency funds or fu	s goals. Enter any n unds allocated for e	nix of percentag estate planning	ges, dollar amou transfers.	ints, or the wor	d Balance—how	ever—all accou	its must be 100% allocated. Accounts not as	signed
Goal Funding								
Account Name (Owner/Account Type)	Total	Retirement	College Education	Vehicle	Emergency Fund	Unallocated		
New account (David/401(k))	\$50,000	100%	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
New account (Joint/Non-Qualified)	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000		
John's Annuity (Joint/Non-Qualified)	\$10,000	100%	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Nebulous other account (David/IRA)	\$25,000	100%	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
	\$135,000	\$85,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000		
							ОК	CANC

Goal Funding dialog box

All accounts allocated toward the goal appear on the *Retirement, Education, Major Purchase,* or *Emergency Fund* pages under *Accounts*. To expand or collapse this information, click the *Accounts* link. The market value of each account displayed under *<goal> Accounts* reflects the market value for the account and not the actual amount allocated to the goal. Any accounts not allocated to a goal appear under *Unassigned Accounts*.

Chapter 8: Entering insurance goals

This chapter explains how to enter insurance goals in Level 1 and Level 2 Plans. Insurance goals are entered on separate pages, depending on the type of insurance.

In this chapter:

Entering insurance goals for Level 1 Plans	119
Survivor income (Level 1)	119
Disability insurance (Level 1)	121
Long-term care insurance (Level 1)	122
Entering insurance goals for Level 2 Plans	123
Survivor income goals: if one client dies (Level 2)	123
Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2)	135
Disability income goals (Level 2)	140
Long-term care insurance goals (Level 2)	147

Entering insurance goals for Level 1 Plans

In Level 1 Plans, insurance goals consist of life insurance, disability insurance, and long-term care insurance.

Enter the applicable insurance information as described in the following procedures:

- Survivor income (Level 1) below
- Disability insurance (Level 1) on page 121
- Long-term care insurance (Level 1) on page 122

Survivor income (Level 1)

The need for additional life insurance can be determined quickly using NaviPlan. On the *Survivor Income* page, these needs are determined using the following method:

- First, NaviPlan totals the data in the *Lump Sum Needs* and *Ongoing Needs* sections.
- Next, the total from the Available Assets to Offset Needs section is deducted.
- Finally, the total recommended additional insurance is displayed (along with a summary of the calculation) in the *Results* section.

To analyze your clients' need for additional insurance, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Set Goals section – Survivor Income.

this page to quickly assess your clients	' need for additional li	ife insurance. Once data has been ente	red on this page, your clients' additional ne	ed will appear under the Res	<i>ults</i> he
David dies If Susan dies If Both Di	ie				
Include in Analysis					
ump Sum Needs		🗌 Lump Sum Needs Override 🝞	Assumptions		
Copy Lump Sum Needs from Susa	an's Assessment		Inflation Rate	3.00%	
Mortgage Principal	\$0		Assumed Return Rate	5.00%	
All Other Loans	\$0		Survivor's Tax Rate	30.00%	
Education Goals	\$0				
Emergency Fund	\$0		Results		
Final Expenses (burial, probate, etc.)	\$0		Total Lump Sum Needs	\$0	
Any Additional Needs	\$0		plus: Total Ongoing Needs	\$0	
Total Lump Sum Needs	\$0		less: Total Available Assets	\$0	
Ongoing Noods			Additional Life Insurance Needed	\$0	
Annual Ongoing Needs are	\$0 for ongoing need.	0 years 🗐			
Available Assets to Offset Ne	eeds	🗌 Available Asset Override 💡			
Copy Available Assets from Susan	's Assessment				
Realizable Assets	\$0				
Existing Life Insurance Policies	\$0				
Total Available Assets	\$0				

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Survivor Income page (Level 1 Plan)

- 2. Use the tabs along the top of the page to select a survivorship situation.
- 3. Enter all lump sum needs in the *Lump Sum Needs* container.

Note: Mortgage Principal, All Other Loans, and Education Goals are calculated based on data collected from elsewhere in the assessment. To manually enter data for these fields, select the **Lump Sum Needs Override** option.

- 4. Enter all **Ongoing Needs** your client will need to pay in the selected survivorship situation. The default entry is based on data entered elsewhere in the plan and is meant to show the amount of annual income necessary to replace the decedent's income.
 - To modify these assumptions, select and modify any of the assumptions in the *Ongoing Needs* dialog box.
 - You can also specify how much of the decedent's income is necessary to replace for different time periods:
 - 1. From the *Ongoing Needs* section, enter an ongoing need and a number of years for the first row. This comprises the first period.
 - 2. Click Add Ongoing Need.
 - 3. Enter an annual ongoing need and a number of years for the newly created row. This comprises the second period and immediately follows the previous period.
 - 4. Repeat step 3 until you are satisfied.
- 5. Enter all assets available to cover needs in the selected survivorship situation. These assets are divided into two categories:
 - Realizable Assets: This field represents the value of assets that are easily converted to cash in the event of a death.
 - **Existing Life Insurance Policies**: This field represents the value of existing life insurance policies already entered in the assessment.

The value of these assets is calculated by NaviPlan; to modify these values select **Available Asset Override** and enter new data.

- 6. Review the information NaviPlan is using for this analysis in the *Assumptions* container and make any changes you wish.
- 7. NaviPlan now calculates your clients' need for additional life insurance and displays its recommendations in the *Results* container.

Disability insurance (Level 1)

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Disability Income* page.

Disability Income 🛛 🐼 🚿									
Select the appropriate check boxes below to activate the insurance analysis. Enter details for the applicable insurance objectives.									
Disability Insurance Analysis to Include									
 ✓ If David becomes Disabled ✓ If Susan becomes Disabled 									
Objectives									
Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover	100%								
Cover Major Purchase Goals Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities	Vavid Susan								

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Disability Income page (Level 1 Plan)

Under *Disability Insurance Analysis to Include*, select the appropriate If <client/co-client> becomes
 Disabled option to model the scenario for the client or co-client.

Note: For the purposes of the disability insurance analysis, NaviPlan assumes that the client and co-client do not become disabled at the same time.

3. Under *Objectives*, enter the percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover.

This is the percentage of current expenses that are expected to continue after the disability of the client or coclient. This feature allows you to illustrate a change in cash flow (expense) needs if one of the clients becomes disabled. The default is 100%, but the percentage can be changed.

For disability insurance, non-qualified assets are available at the start of disability, qualified assets are available at the start of retirement, and lifestyle assets are available for the estate.

- 4. If the disability insurance coverage is to cover the outstanding major purchase goals in the event of the disability of one client, select the **Cover Major Purchase Goals** option for the client and/or co-client.
- 5. If the disability insurance coverage is to pay off all outstanding liabilities, select the **Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities** option for the client and/or co-client.

Long-term care insurance (Level 1)

1. Go to the *Set Goals* – *Long-term Care* page.

Long-term Care < >>							
Select the appropriate check boxes below	v to activate the insurance analysis. Enter details for the applicable insurance objectives.						
Long-term Care Insurance Analysis to Include							
✓ If David enters LTC ✓ If Susan enters LTC							
Objectives							
Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover during	100%						
Additional LTC Expenses	David Susan Frequency \$0 \$0 Weekly •						

Set Goals section – Long-term Care category – Long-term Care page (Level 1 Plan)

- Under Long-term Care Insurance Analysis to Include, select the appropriate If <client/co-client> enters LTC option to model the scenario for the client or co-client.
 - The age at which long-term care begins is based on the age of death set on the Set Goals section Retirement category – Retirement page. By default, the client is assumed to require long-term care for a period of four years starting on January 1 of the year in which the client turns age 80, and the client is assumed to die at the end of this period.
- 2. Under *Objectives*, enter the percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses that is expected to continue when the period of long-term care begins. The default is 100%, but the percentage can be changed.
- 3. Enter the amount of any additional daily long-term care expenses for the client or the co-client.

For long-term care insurance, non-qualified and qualified assets are available at the start of long-term care, and lifestyle assets are available for the estate.

Entering insurance goals for Level 2 Plans

In Level 2 Plans, insurance goals consist of life insurance, disability insurance, and long-term care insurance.

Enter the applicable insurance information as described in the following procedures:

- Survivor income goals: if one client dies (Level 2) below
- Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2) on page 135
- Disability income goals (Level 2) on page 140
- Long-term care insurance goals (Level 2) on page 147

Survivor income goals: if one client dies (Level 2)

You can enter insurance needs and objectives for the client and co-client in the *Survivor Income* category. Data entry is the same for both. To consider insurance needs when both clients die, see *Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2)* on page 135.

To enter data and assess needs for the client or co-client, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Client/Co-client Objectives* page.

lient Objectives	Co-client C	Objectives	Both Objective	5 <	>					
select an insurance analysis method. Use this page to activate the survivor income analysis for David. David's death will be simulated as of the end of the current year, and the shared of a will be projected forward to analyze the results.										
Objectives										
✓ If David dies										
Select an insurance analysis method										
O Quick Assess O Goal and Exp	🕜 Quick Assessment									
Income Cove	rage Analysi:	s								
Assumptions	Lump Sum	Needs An	nual Income N	eeds Su	ırvivor's Incon	ne Asset Availability				
Adjust Mile	stones									
			Susan							
		Override Age	Date							
Survivor Retirer	ment Age	5	7 Jan 2030							
Survivor Life Ex	pectancy	8	3 2055							
ROR on Ca	sh Flow S	urpluses	& Liquidatio	ons						
	Total	Interest	C Dividends	apital ains	Tax Free	Deferred Growth				
Pre-Retiremen	t 6.00%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	0.00%	1.50%				
Retirement	6.00%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	0.00%	1.50%				

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Assumptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Average Tax method)

- 2. To assess insurance needs, under *Objectives*, select If <client/co-client> dies.
- 3. Select a method for analyzing insurance needs.
 - **Goal and Expense Analysis** assesses the life insurance needed to cover the survivor's goals and expenses. Goals and expenses at the plan level, as well as additional expenses entered for the life insurance scenario, are considered. This analysis is integrated into the rest of the plan.
 - Income Coverage Analysis assesses the life insurance needed to replace income lost from the death of the client or co-client. This method is independent of the rest of the plan.
 - Quick Assessment calculates your clients' additional insurance needs on the basis of a simple comparison of their lump sum and ongoing needs to their assets available to offset those needs. This assessment is designed to quickly assess your clients' need and provide you with an accurate amount of additional life insurance they will require.
- 4. To change the survivor's retirement age for the life insurance calculation, go to the *Assumptions* tab, select the **Override the Retirement Age for the Survivor** option, and then enter the retirement age or date. The default values originate from the *Plan Management Assumptions Milestones* page.
- To change the survivor's life expectancy for the life insurance calculation, select the Override the Survivor Life Expectancy option, and then enter the life expectancy age or year. The default values originate from the Plan Management – Assumptions – Milestones page.
- 6. Under ROR on Cash Flow Surpluses & Liquidations, enter return rates.
- 7. A. Tax To override the tax rates shown, select the Override Tax Rates option, and then enter the tax rates you wish to use. Changing the tax rate here only affects the survivor's tax rates for life insurance calculations. It does not affect rates used in the rest of the plan. The default values on this page originate from the *Plan Management Assumptions General* page.

Note: The state tax rate is added to the displayed average, marginal, and long-term capital gains tax in income tax calculations. State tax deductions at the federal level are considered.

- 8. Complete one of the following procedures:
 - Goal and Expense Analysis method if one client dies on the next page
 - Income Coverage Analysis method if one client dies on page 128
 - Survivor Income Objectives: Quick Assessment on page 1
 - Using the Human Life Value calculation on page 1

Goal and Expense Analysis method if one client dies

The *Goal and Expense Analysis* method must be selected on the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Client/Co-client Objectives* page. See Entering insurance goals for Level 2 Plans on page 123.

To use the *Goal and Expense Analysis* method, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Ongoing Expenses* tab.
- Under *Annual Expenses*, enter the percentage of lifestyle expenses to be covered by life insurance proceeds. The percentage entered becomes the default for the expenses listed under *Expense*.
 Note: Pre-retirement or retirement expenses must be entered in the plan for the *Expense* fields to appear on this tab.
- 3. To select a different percentage for an individual expense, clear the corresponding **Use Defaults** option, and then enter the percentage in the **%** to **Cover** field.

ssumptions 0	ngoing Expenses	Additional Annual Inco	ump Sum Needs	Asset Availability	
Enter the overall p	ercentage for pre-	retirement and retiremer	nt expenses for the surviv	or analysis.	
Enter Additional E	<i>xpenses</i> to accoun	t for incremental expens	es that may be incurred a	fter the partner's death	1
Annual Expe	nses				
Percentage of lif	estyle expenses to	o cover 85%			
Education G	oals				
Description	Name	Start Age	Number Annual of Years Amount	% to Cover	
University Educa	ation Jeremy	18	4	\$1 100%	
Surplus Stra	tegy				
Percent surplus	spent 0%				
Percent surplus	saved 100%				
Analysis Sur	plus				
Assume surpl	us is spent				
Additional E	xpenses				ADD ADDITIONAL EXPENSE 🔻
Click the Add Ad	ditional Expense b	utton to create a new row	v.		

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Ongoing Expenses tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

4. If education expenses exist in the plan, under *Education Expenses*, enter the percentage of education expenses to be covered in the event of death.

- Under Surplus Strategy, enter the applicable amounts in the Percent surplus spent and Percent surplus saved fields. The surplus strategy applies throughout the life insurance analysis.
 - The Percent surplus spent and Percent surplus saved fields control what NaviPlan does with any cash flow surplus during survivorship. For example, when one client dies, you expect the survivor to incur a cash flow surplus of \$10,000. You also expect the survivor to spend 25% of this surplus on miscellaneous costs and invest the remaining amount. For this example, you would enter 25 in the Percent surplus spent field. NaviPlan automatically saves the remaining 75% into a non-qualified account when survivorship occurs.
- 6. Under *Analysis Surplus*, select or clear the **Assume surplus is spent** option as required.
 - When the option is selected, NaviPlan projects the cash flow that would have occurred in preretirement if neither client died. Any pre-retirement surpluses resulting from that projection become additional pre-retirement survivor expenses in the years they are projected to occur. The *Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover* value applies to this expense just like any other regular expense.
- 7. Under *Additional Expenses*, click Add Additional Expense to enter any new expenses that will apply during survivorship.
- 8. Once all ongoing expenses are entered, go to the Additional Annual Income tab.
- 9. To add an annual income that may apply during survivorship, under *Additional Annual Income*, click **Add Annual Income**, and then enter the income details.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Additional A	nnual Income	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability						
Use this page to enter additional annual income that applies in survivorship.											
Additiona	al Annual Income							ADD ANNUAL INCOME			
Description	* Incom	е Туре	Annual Amount	Start Date	End Date	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions				
Salary	Salar	y 🗸	\$0	Jan 1 2015 🛛 🖽	Ret. (Co-client 🔠	+ 0.00%	×				

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Additional Annual Income tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

10. Once all ongoing incomes are entered, go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

ssumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Annual Income Needs	Survivor's Income	Asset Availability
Select the out part of the sur	standing liabilities tha vivor's cash flow needs	t are to be paid in full upo 5.	n death. If items liste	d under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities are not selected, those regular payments will continue and be
Adjust the <i>% t</i> equired for th	o Coverfor major purcl ose goals are not inclu	nase goals to be retained uded as part of the survivo	in the analysis. If 0 is r's cash flow needs.	entered for items listed under Major Purchase Goals, the assumption is that the savings and needs
Jse this page	to enter lump sum ne	eds in the event of a surviv	orship situation (such	h as a funeral cost).
Pay Off C	utstanding Liabi	lities		
Description	Outsta Princip	nding Pal		
✓ Mortgage	\$1	08,046		
Major Pu	rchase Goals			
Description	Am	ount Target Date	% to Cover	
venicie		\$0 16012014	0,0	
Additiona	l Lump Sum Nee	eds		ADD LUMP SUM NEED
Description	🗄 Amou	nt Infl +/- Add'l	Actions	
			1	

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

- 11. Under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities, select any existing loans that will be paid off by insurance proceeds.
 - For each loan that is not selected, NaviPlan assumes that the payments continue and will be included as part of the survivor's cash flow.

Note: This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan and, if on the *Enter Financial Data* section – *Net Worth* – *Assets/Liabilities* – *Liability Details* dialog box – *Details* tab, the *Payoff Options at Death* selection is *Transfer to survivor* or *Payoff at first death (from estate)*.

- 12. Select any future major purchase goals that will be paid for in the event of death. This option is only available if major purchase goals exist in the plan.
- 13. Under *Additional Lump Sum Needs*, if any other lump-sum needs are expected, click Add Lump Sum Need, and then enter the details of the need in the fields that appear.
- 14. To indicate when accounts are to be made available during the survivorship period, complete the procedure **Assigning asset availability if one client dies** on page 131.

Income Coverage Analysis method if one client dies

The *Income Coverage Analysis* option must first be selected on the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Client/Co-client Objectives* page. See Entering insurance goals for Level 2 Plans on page 123.

To use the *Income Coverage Analysis* method, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Annual Income Needs* tab.
- To calculate a percentage of current income needed during survivorship, under *Current Income Level Calculator*, enter a percentage in the % to cover field, and then click Add to Annual Income Needs. The income need now appears under *Annual Income Needs*.
- To define a new annual income need that will apply during survivorship, under *Annual Income Needs* click Add Annual Income Need, and then enter all applicable data.

Assumptions	Lump Sun	n Needs	Annua	l Income Ne	eds	Survivor	's Inc	ome	Asset	t Availa	ability												
Define the inco in the plan's reg	ne require jular cash f	ments if the flow will be i	client include	dies. Only ar d when usin	nual g the	needs en <i>Income C</i>	terec Tovera	l on th age Ai	nis page n <i>alysis</i> m	will be ethod	taken	into cons	iderat	ion in th	ie ana	lysis. A	Any exp	pense	es or n	eeds fo	r retire	ment e	ntered
Choose whethe	r educatio	n goals will l	be incl	uded in the a	nalys	is. Includi	ng eo	lucati	on goals	will in	crease	the cash	flow r	needs.									
Current Inc	come Le	evel Calcu	ilatoi	r																			
Household Pre Income \$0	-tax %	to cover 0% =	Amou	nt \$0 AD	D TC) ANNUAL	INCO	OME N	IEEDS														
Annual Inc	ome Ne	eds																	AD	D ANN	UAL IN	OME N	NEED
Description 🛃		Member		Income Nee (pre-tax)	d Fi	requency		Star	t Date		End [Date	1	[nfl +/-]	Add'l	Actio	ons						
Lifestyle Expe	nses	Susan	~	9	50 A	Annual	*	Jan	1 2015		Dea	th (Owner	•	•	0.00%] ×							
Support fo	r Deper	ndents																	ADD S	UPPOR	T FOR I	DEPEND	ENT
Description 🔀		Dependent	An	ount	Frequ	uency	En	d Age	Start D	ate	End	Date	Infl	+/- Add	<u> </u>	Action	s						
Ongoing Expe	nses	Julia	~	\$0	Anni	ual 🗸		21	Jan 12	2015	Jan	1 2019	•+	0.	00%	×							
Scenario S	urplus																						
Percent Surplu	is Spent	0%																					
Percent Surplu	is Saved	100%																					
Education	Goals																						
Description		Name		Start Age		Number of Years		Ann Amo	ual unt	% t Cov	io ver												
College Educa	ation	Julia			18		4		\$0		100%	6											
						_		-			-		-										

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Annual Income Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

- To enter annual child support needed for each child that will be provided in the event of death, click Add Support for Dependent, and then enter the support details. This section does not appear if dependents have not been entered.
- 5. To determine how much of any cash flow surplus is assumed to be spent or saved, under *Scenario Surplus* enter the percentage values. For example, when one client dies, you expect the survivor to incur a cash flow surplus of \$10,000. You also expect the survivor to spend 25% of this surplus on miscellaneous costs and invest the remaining amount. For this example, you would enter *25* in the *Percent surplus spent* field. NaviPlan automatically saves the remaining 75% into a non-qualified account when survivorship occurs.
- To define how much of an education goal is to be funded during survivorship, under *Education Goals*, enter a percentage value in the % to *Cover* field.
- 7. Once income needs are entered, go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

Assumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Annual Income Needs	Survivor's Income	Asset Availability	
Select the out part of the sur	standing liabilities tha vivor's cash flow need	t are to be paid in full upor 5.	n death. If items listed	d under <i>Pay Off Outst</i>	anding Liabilities are not selected, those regular payments will continue and be
Adjust the % t required for th	<i>to Cover</i> for major purch lose goals are not inclu	nase goals to be retained uded as part of the survivo	in the analysis. If 0 is r's cash flow needs.	entered for items list	ed under Major Purchase Goals, the assumption is that the savings and needs
Use this page	to enter lump sum ne	eds in the event of a surviv	orship situation (such	n as a funeral cost).	
Pay Off C	Outstanding Liabi	lities			
Description	Outsta Princip	nding al			
✓ Mortgage	\$1	08,046			
Major Pu	rchase Goals				
Description	Am	ount Target Date	% to Cover		
Vehicle		\$0 Feb 1 2014	0%		
Additiona	al Lump Sum Nee	eds			ADD LUMP SUM NEED
Description	* Amou	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions		
Lump Sum	Need	\$0 🖌 + 0.00%	×		

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

Under *Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities*, select any existing loans that will be paid off by insurance proceeds.
 For each loan that is not selected, NaviPlan assumes that the payments continue and will be included as part of the survivor's cash flow.

Note: This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan and, if on the Enter Financial Data section – *Net Worth* category – *Assets/Liabilities* – *Liability Details* dialog box, the *Payoff Options at Death* selection is *Transfer to survivor* or *Payoff at first death (from estate)*. This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan.

- 9. Enter the percentage of any future major purchase goals that will be paid for in the event of death. **Note:** This option is only available if major purchase goals exist in the plan.
- Under *Additional Lump Sum Needs*, if any other lump-sum needs are expected, click Add Lump Sum Need, and then enter the details of the need in the fields that appear.
- 11. Go to the **Survivor's Income** tab.

Assumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Annual Income Needs	Survivor's Income	Asset Availability							
Enter any incomes the survivor will receive after the partner dies.											
Defined benefi	Defined benefit and defined contribution pensions entered in the plan that include survivor benefits will flow through to this page.										
Survivor's	Survivor's Income Reset ADD SURVIVOR INCOME										
Description	Member	Income Type	Amount F	requency S	tart Date	End Date	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions			
Salary	Susan	✓ Salary	✓ \$0 /	Annual 🗸	an 1 2014 🛛 🖽	Ret. (Owner)	✓ + 0.00%	A X			

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Survivor's Income tab (Level 2 Plan, Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

- 12. To enter a new income, click Add Survivor Income, and then enter all appropriate data.
- 13. To indicate when accounts are to be made available during the survivorship period, complete the procedure see **Assigning asset availability if one client dies** on the next page.

Note: To delete any changes and revert the survivor incomes that were created on the *Enter Financial Data* section – *Cash Flow*, click **Reset**.

Assigning asset availability if one client dies

On the *Asset Availability* tab (for either the Goal and Expense Analysis method or the Income Coverage Analysis method), you can indicate when assets are to be made available during the survivorship period.

1. Go to the **Asset Availability** tab.

Investment Accounts			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Account Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death
New account (Joint/Non-Qualified)	۲	0	
Non-Qualified Deferred Compe	nsation Ac	counts	
The current plan does not have any NODC a	assets applica	ble to this modul	е,
Lifestyle Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death
Family Home (Joint/Lifestyle)	0	۲	✓
Real Estate Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death
Apartment Building (Joint/Real Estate)	\circ	۲	v
Business Entity Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Survi Available	vor Needs Not Available	Estate Needs Not Available at Death

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Asset Availability tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

- 2. Under Investment Accounts Survivor Needs, select one of the following options for each account:
 - Available Immediately, if the account is available for survivor needs immediately following the death of the client.
 - Available Starting At Retirement, if the account is available for survivor needs upon the survivor's retirement.
 - Not Available, if the account is not available for survivor needs.

Note: If you select *Available Immediately* or *Available Starting At Retirement*, the clients' accounts are redeemed as required to cover the survivor's income needs.

- If an account should not be used to settle the deceased's estate, under *Investment Accounts Estate Needs*, select the Not Available at <client's/co-client's> Death option.
- 4. Under *Lifestyle Assets, Real Estate Assets,* and *Business Entity Assets*, select one of the following options for each lifestyle asset:
 - Liquidate Immediately, if the asset will be made available to the survivor when the client or co-client dies.
 - Liquidate At Retirement, if the asset will be sold when the surviving client reaches retirement.
 - Not Available, if the asset will not be sold until both the client and co-client die.

To ensure an asset is not liquidated to cover estate needs when the first client dies, select the **Not Available at <client's/co-client's> Death** option.

Note: If you select *Liquidate Immediately* or *Liquidate At Retirement*, the entire lifestyle or real estate asset is liquidated and the proceeds remaining at the end of the year are reinvested at the rate set on the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Client/Co-client Objectives* page – *Assumptions* tab.

Life Insurance Analysis

The need for additional life insurance can be determined quickly using NaviPlan. On the *Insurance Analysis* page, these needs are determined using the following method:

- First, NaviPlan totals the data in the *Lump Sum Needs* and *Ongoing Needs* sections.
- Next, the total from the *Available Assets to Offset Needs* section is deducted.
- Finally, the total recommended additional insurance is displayed (along with a summary of the calculation) in the *Results* section.

To analyze your clients' need for additional insurance, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Insurance Analysis* page.

	/		
Include in Analysis			
Lump Sum Needs	🗌 Lump Sum Needs Override ဈ	Assumptions	
Copy Lump Sum Needs from Sarah	's Assessment	Inflation Rate	3.00
Mortgage Principal	\$0	Assumed Return Rate	5.00
All Other Loans	\$0	Survivor's Tax Rate	30.00
Education Goals	\$23,032		
Emergency Fund	\$0	Results	
Final Expenses (burial, probate, etc.)	\$0	Total Lump Sum Needs	\$23,03
Any Additional Needs	\$0	plus: Total Ongoing Needs	5
Total Lump Sum Needs	\$23,032	less: Total Available Assets	\$311,80
		Additional Life Insurance Needed	5
Ongoing Needs	ADD ONGOING NEED		
Annual Ongoing Needs are	0 for 0 years 🗐		
You require \$0 to meet your calculated	ongoing need.		
Available Assets to Offset Ne	eds 🗌 Available Asset Override 🕐		
Copy Available Assets from Sarah's	Assessment		
Realizable Assets	\$11,800		
Existing Life Insurance Policies	\$300,000		

Financial Assessment section – Financial Assessment category – Insurance page

- 2. Use the tabs along the top of the page to select a survivorship situation.
- 3. Enter all lump sum needs in the *Lump Sum Needs* container.

Note: Mortgage Principal, All Other Loans, and Education Goals are calculated by based on data collected from elsewhere in the assessment. To manually enter data for these fields, select the **Lump Sum Needs Override** option.

- 4. Enter all *Ongoing Needs* your client will need to pay in the selected survivorship situation. The default entry is based on data entered elsewhere in the plan and is meant to show the amount of annual income necessary to replace the decedent's income.
 - To modify these assumptions, select the calculator icon and modify any of the assumptions in the Ongoing Needs dialog box.
 - You can also specify how much of the decedent's income is necessary to replace for different time periods:
 - 1. From the *Ongoing Needs* section, enter an ongoing need and a number of years for the first row. This comprises the first period.
 - 2. Click Add Ongoing Need.
 - 3. Enter an annual ongoing need and a number of years for the newly created row. This comprises the second period and immediately follows the previous period.
 - 4. Repeat step 3 until you are satisfied.
- 5. Enter all assets available to cover needs in the selected survivorship situation. These assets are divided into two categories:
 - **Realizable Assets**: This field represents the value of assets that are easily converted to cash in the event of a death.
 - **Existing Life Insurance Policies**: This field represents the value of existing life insurance policies already entered in the assessment.

The value of these assets is calculated by NaviPlan; to modify these values select **Available Asset Override** and enter new data.

- 6. Review the information NaviPlan is using for this analysis in the *Assumptions* container and make any changes you wish.
- 7. NaviPlan now calculates your clients' need for additional life insurance and displays its recommendations in the *Results* container.

Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2)

To analyze life insurance needs in the event that both clients die, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Both Objectives* page.

Assumptions	Lump Sum I	Veeds Or	ngoing Incom	e Needs	Asset Availabi	lity	
ROR on Ca	sh Flow S	urpluses	& Liquidat	tions			
	Total	Interest	Dividends	Capital Gains	Tax Free	Deferred Growth	
Pre-Retirement	t 6.00%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	0.00%	1.50%	
Retirement	6.00%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	0.00%	1.50%	
Tax Rates							
					Federal		
Tax Bracket		State	Ave	age	Marginal	Long-Term Capital Gains	
\$0 - \$8,925	~	> 5.00)%	10.00%	10.00%	0.00%	
Rate has be	en overridde	יייייי ו					
Note: The avera state tax rate a	age, marginal nd the federa	and long-te I deduction	rm capital ga for state taxe	ins tax rates s are accoui	shown repres nted for in the	ent federal rates. T income tax calcula	he corresponding tions.

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Assumptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method and Goal, and Expense Analysis method selected)

- 2. Under *Objectives*, select If <client> and <co-client> die.
- 3. Select an insurance analysis method.
 - **Goal and Expense Analysis** assesses the life insurance needed to cover the survivor's goals and expenses. Goals and expenses at the plan level, as well as additional expenses entered for the life insurance scenario, are considered. This analysis is integrated into the rest of the plan.
 - Income Coverage Analysis assesses the life insurance needed to replace income lost from the death of the client or co-client. This method is independent of the rest of the plan.
- 4. On the Assumptions tab under ROR on Cash Flow Surpluses & Liquidations, enter return rates.
- 5. D. Tax Under *Tax Rates*, view the tax rates to be used for any dependent-owned assets. Edit if necessary.
- 6. Complete one of the following procedures:
 - Goal and Expense Analysis method if both clients die on the next page
 - Income Coverage Analysis method if both clients die on page 137
Goal and Expense Analysis method if both clients die

The *Goal and Expense Analysis* method must be selected on the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Both Objectives* page. Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2) on the previous page for more information.

To use the Goal and Expense Analysis method, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Ongoing Expenses* tab.

ssumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability					
C	- Domondonto							
Support for Dependents ADD SUPPORT FOR DEPEN								
Click the Add S	Support for Depende	nt button to create a r	new row.					
Education	Goals							
Education Description	Goals Name	Start Age	Number of Years	Annual Amount	% to Cover			

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Ongoing Expenses tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

- 2. Under *Support for Dependents*, click Add Support for Dependent, and then enter annual child support needed for each child that will be provided in the event of death. This section does not appear if dependents have not been entered.
- 3. Under *Education Expenses*, define the percentage of previously entered education expenses that will be covered by life insurance. This option is only available if an education goal exists in the plan.
- 4. Go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability
Use this tab to	enter and edit lump-s	um cash flow needs a	fter the death of the primary family member(s). Under Additional Lump Sum Needs, enter items such as funeral expenses.
Additiona	l Lump Sum Nee	eds	ADD LUMP SUM NEED
Description	Amou	nt Infl +/- Add'	Actions
Lump Sum I	Veed	\$0 🗹 + 🛛 0.0	0% *

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

- Under Additional Lump Sum Needs, enter one-time expenses that will be covered in the event of death.
 Enter a unique description for each expense, and then enter all appropriate data.
 Note: Lump sum needs entered on the Client/Co-client Objectives page are also listed here.
- Under *Estate Expenses*, NaviPlan lists estate expenses previously entered on the Set Goals section *Estate Planning* category – *Estate Expenses* page.
- 7. To indicate when accounts are to be made available for survivor and estate needs, complete the procedure **Assigning asset availability if both clients die** on page 139.

Income Coverage Analysis method if both clients die

The *Income Coverage Analysis* option must first be selected on the *Set Goals – Survivor Income – Both Objectives* page. See *Survivor income goals: if both clients die (Level 2)* on page 135.

To use the *Income Coverage Analysis* method, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Ongoing Income Needs tab.

sumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Ongoing Income Needs	Asset Availabilit	у		
Current Inc	ome Level Calc	ulator				
Household Pre- Income \$0	tax % to cover x	Amount \$0 ADD TO) SUPPORT FOR DEI	PENDENTS]	
Support fo	Dependents					ADD SUPPORT FOR DEPENDEN
Click the Add S	upport for Depender	nt button to create a new	row.			
Education (Goals					
Description	Name	Start Age	Number And of Years Am	nual ount	% to Cover	
College Educa	tion Julia	18	4	\$0	100%	

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Ongoing Income Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

- To calculate a percentage of current income needed during survivorship, under *Current Income Level Calculator*, enter a percentage in the % to cover field, and then click Add to Support for Dependents.
- To enter annual child support needed for each child that will be provided in the event of death, click Add Support for Dependent, and then enter the support details. This section does not appear if dependents have not been entered.
- 4. If education expenses exist in the plan, under *Education Expenses*, enter the percentage of education expenses to be covered in the event of death.
- 5. Go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

Assumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Ongoing Income Needs	Asset Availability							
Select outstan because the li	Select outstanding liabilities to be paid in full upon death. If items listed under <i>Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities</i> are not selected, it is assumed that additional insurance is not required secause the liabilities are insured separately for life.									
Under Addition	Under Additional Lump Sum Needs, enter items such as funeral expenses.									
Pay Off O	Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities									
Description	Outsta Princip	anding Dal								
Additiona	l Lump Sum Nee	eds		ADD LUMP SUM NEED						
Click the Add	Lump Sum Need butt	on to create a new row.								

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected) 6. Under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities, select any existing loans that will be paid off by insurance proceeds. For each loan that is not selected, NaviPlan assumes that the payments continue and will be included as part of the survivor's cash flow.

Note: This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan and, if on the Enter Financial Data section – *Net Worth* category – *Assets/Liabilities* page – *Liability* dialog box, the *Payoff Options at Death* selection is *Transfer to survivor* or *Payoff at first death (from estate)*. This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan.

- 7. Under *Additional Lump Sum Needs*, enter one-time expenses that will be covered in the event of death. Enter a unique description for each expense, and then enter all appropriate data.
- 8. To indicate when accounts are to be made available for survivor and estate needs, complete the procedure **Assigning asset availability if both clients die** on the next page.

Assigning asset availability if both clients die

On the *Asset Availability* tab (for either the Goal and Expense Analysis method or the Income Coverage Analysis method), you can indicate when assets are to be made available.

1. Go to the **Asset Availability** tab.

	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
A			Not Available
Account Name New account (Joint/Non-Qualified)		Not Available	at Death
Non-Qualified Deferred Compe	ensation Ac	counts	
The current plan does not have any NQDC	assets applica	ble to this modul	e.
Lifestyle Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death
Family Home (Joint/Lifestyle)	\circ	۲	~
Real Estate Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death
Apartment Building (Joint/Real Estate)	\circ	۲	~
Business Entity Assets			
	Survi	vor Needs	Estate Needs
Asset Name	Available	Not Available	Not Available at Death

Set Goals section – Survivor Income category – Both Objectives page – Asset Availability tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- Under Investment Accounts, Lifestyle Assets, Real Estate Assets, and Business Entity Assets Survivor Needs, select one of the following options for each account or asset:
 - Available, if the account is available for survivor needs immediately following the death of both clients. The account is redeemed as required to cover the survivor's income needs.
 - Not Available, if the account is not available for survivor needs.
- If an account or asset should not be used to settle the deceased's estate, under *Investment Accounts Estate Needs*, select the Not Available at Death option.

The *Education Specific Accounts* section is for information purposes only and cannot be modified. The list includes 529 plans, Coverdell accounts, and UTMAs/UGMAs.

Disability income goals (Level 2)

When a client is currently disabled, if you are using the Detailed Tax method, you can indicate this on the *Plan Management – Assumptions – Milestones* page. In this case, a link to the *Milestones* page appears on the *Set Goals – Disability Income – Client/Co-client Objectives* page.

To enter data and assess disability insurance needs for the client or co-client, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Set Goals section Disability Income Client/Co-client Objectives page.
- 2. To assess insurance needs, under *Objectives*, select If <client/co-client> is disabled.

Assumptions	Ongoing Exp	penses	Additi	ional Annu	ial Incom	ie l	Lump Sum	Needs	Asset Availability	
Adjust Mile	estones									
			David		Susan					
		Override	Age	Date		Age	Date			
Disability Retir	ement Age		59	Jan 203	C	57	Jan 2030)		
Disability Life I	Expectancy		85	2055		83	2055			
Analyze Disab	ility To		60	2030						
ROR on Di	sability In	surance	e Pro	ceeds,	Surplus	ses 8	k Liquida	ations		
	Total	Interest	Di	vidends	Capital Gains	т	ax Free	Deferr	ed h	
Pre-Retiremer	nt 6.00%	1.50	0%	1.50%	1.5	0%	0.00%	1.	50%	
Retirement	6.00%	1.50	0%	1.50%	1.5	0%	0.00%	1.	50%	

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page –

Assumptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method, and Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

- 3. Select a method for analyzing disability insurance needs.
 - Goal and Expense Analysis assesses disability insurance needs to cover the clients' goals and expenses. Goals and expenses at the plan level, and additional expenses entered for the disability insurance scenario, are considered. This method is integrated into the rest of the plan.
 - Income Coverage Analysis assesses disability insurance needs to replace the clients' income. This method is independent of the rest of the plan.
- 4. To override the client's or co-client's default retirement age, go to the **Assumptions** tab, select **Override the Retirement Age for Disability Analysis**, and then enter the age or date of retirement.
- To override the client's or co-client's default life expectancy, select Override the Disability Life Expectancy, and then enter the age or year of death.

- 6. In the *Analyze Disability Through* fields, enter the last age or year you want to include in reports for the clients' disability analysis. The adjacent date field updates automatically.
 - Benefit payments pay into the plan from the time the policy begins and end on the end date of the disability insurance policy.
- 7. Under ROR on Disability Insurance Proceeds, Surpluses & Liquidations, enter return rates if needed.
- A. Tax To override tax rates, select Override Tax Rates, and then enter the tax rates you wish to use.
 Changing the tax rates here only affects the tax rates for disability insurance calculations. It does not affect rates used in the rest of the plan. The default values on this page originate from the *Plan Management* section *Assumptions* category *General* page.
- 9. Complete one of the following procedures:
 - Disability Income: Goal and Expense Analysis method below
 - Disability Income: Income Coverage Analysis method on page 144

Disability Income: Goal and Expense Analysis method

The *Goal and Expense Analysis* option must be selected on the Set Goals section – *Disability Income* category – *Client/Co-client Objectives* pages. To use the *Goal and Expense Analysis* option, follow these steps:

1. Go to the **Ongoing Expenses** tab.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Additional Annual Inco	ome Lump Su	um Needs 🛛 🥖	Asset Availability				
Annual Ex	Annual Expenses								
Percentage o	Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover 100%								
Education	Goals								
Description	Name	Start Age	Number of Years	Annual Amount	% to Cover				
College Educ	ation Julia	18	4	\$0	0 100%				
Surplus St Percent surpl Percent surpl	us spent 0% us saved 100%]							
Analysis S	urplus								
Assume su	urplus is spent								
Additiona	l Expenses					ADD ADDITIONAL EXPENSE 🔻			
Click the Add	Additional Expense b	utton to create a new row	N.						

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Ongoing Expenses tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

- 2. Under *Annual Expenses*, enter the percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses the disability insurance will cover. The percentage entered becomes the default for the expenses listed under *Expense*.
- 3. If education expenses exist in the plan, under *Education Expenses*, enter the percentage of education expenses to be covered in the event of disability.
- 4. Under *Surplus Strategy*, enter the percentage of the clients' surplus cash flow you assume will be spent in future years, and the percentage you assume will be saved. These fields are especially useful if the clients' expenses are understated.
 - For example, in one of the years after disability occurs, you expect the clients to incur a cash flow surplus of \$10,000. You also expect the clients to spend 25% of this surplus on miscellaneous expenses and to invest the remaining amount. For this example, you would enter 25 in the *Percent surplus spent* field. NaviPlan automatically saves the remaining 75% into a non-qualified account.
- If you want surpluses in the plan to be removed before performing the insurance analysis, select the Assume surplus is spent option. This assumption adjusts for account expenses that have not been entered into the plan or when expenses are understated.
 - When the Assume surplus is spent option is selected, NaviPlan projects the cash flow that would have occurred in pre-retirement if neither client had become disabled. Any pre-retirement surpluses resulting from that projection become additional pre-retirement disability expenses in the years they are projected to occur. The Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover value also applies to these expenses.
- If you anticipate additional annual expenses, under *Additional Annual Expenses*, click Add Additional Expense, and then enter any anticipated expenses during disability in the fields that appear.
- If you anticipate additional annual incomes, go to the Additional Annual Income tab, click Add Annual Income, and then enter any anticipated incomes in the fields that appear.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Additional Annual Income	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability					
Enter additional annual income that applies during disability.									
Additiona	Additional Annual Income ADD ANNUAL INCOME								
Click the Add	Click the Add Annual Income button to create a new row.								

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Additional Annual Income tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

8. Once all ongoing incomes are entered, go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Additional Annual Income	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability				
Select outstanding liabilities to be paid in full at disability. If items listed under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities are not selected, the assumption is that the regular payments continue and will be part of the client's cash flow needs.								
Adjust the % to required for th	Adjust the % to Coverfor major purchase goals to be retained in the analysis. If 0 is entered for items listed under Major Purchase Goals, the assumption is that the savings and needs required for those goals are not included as part of the survivor's cash flow needs.							
Under Addition	nal Lump Sum Needs,	enter additional needs that n	nay occur in the event	of disability.				
Pay Off O	utstanding Liabi	lities						
Description	Outsta Princip	nding al						
Major Pu	rchase Goals							
Description	Amo	ount Target Date	% to Cover					
Vehicle		\$0 Feb 1 2014	100%					
Additiona	l Lump Sum Nee	eds			ADD LUMP SUM NEED			
Click the Add	Lump Sum Need butto	on to create a new row.						

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Goal and Expense Analysis method selected)

 Under *Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities*, select any existing loans that will be paid off in the event of disability.

Note: This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan and, if on the *Enter Financial Data* section – *Net Worth* category – *Assets/Liabilities* page – *Liability Details* dialog box – *Details* tab, the *Payoff Options at Death* selection is *Transfer to survivor* or *Payoff at first death (from estate)*.

- Under *Major Purchase Goals*, select any goals that will be paid for in the event of disability.
 Note: This option is only available if major purchase goals exist in the plan.
- If you expect any other lump-sum needs during disability, under *Additional Lump Sum Needs*, click Add
 Lump Sum Need, and then enter the details of the need in the fields that appear.
- 12. To indicate when assets are to be made available, complete the procedure **Indicating when accounts are to be made available** on page 145.

Disability Income: Income Coverage Analysis method

The *Income Coverage Analysis* option must first be selected on the *Set Goals* section – *Disability Income* category – *Client/Co-client Objectives* page. To use the *Income Coverage Analysis* method, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Lump Sum Needs tab.

Assumptions	Ongoing Expenses	Additional Annual Income	Lump Sum Needs	Asset Availability					
Select outstanding liabilities to be paid in full at disability. If items listed under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities are not selected, the assumption is that the regular payments continue and will be part of the client's cash flow needs.									
Adjust the % to required for th	Adjust the % to Coverfor major purchase goals to be retained in the analysis. If 0 is entered for items listed under Major Purchase Goals, the assumption is that the savings and needs required for those goals are not included as part of the survivor's cash flow needs.								
Under Addition	nal Lump Sum Needs,	enter additional needs that m	ay occur in the event	of disability.					
Pay Off O	utstanding Liabi	lities							
Description	Outsta Princip	inding ial							
	Maior Purchase Goals								
Major Pu	rchase Goals								
Major Pur	rchase Goals Am	ount Target Date	% to Cover						
Major Pur Description Vehicle	rchase Goals Am	ount Target Date \$0 Feb 1 2014	% to Cover 100%						
Major Pur Description Vehicle	rchase Goals Am I Lump Sum Nee	ount Target Date \$0 Feb 1 2014 9ds	% to Cover 100%		ADD LUMP SUM NEED				
Major Pur Description Vehicle Additiona Click the Add	rchase Goals Am I Lump Sum Nee Lump Sum Need butt	ount Target Date \$0 Feb 1 2014 eds	% to Cover 100%		ADD LUMP SUM NEED				

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Lump Sum Needs tab (Level 2 Plan, Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

 Under Pay Off Outstanding Liabilities, select any existing loans that will be paid off in the event of disability.

Note: This option is only available if liabilities exist in the plan and, if on the *Enter Financial Data – Net Worth – Assets/Liabilities* page – *Liability Details* dialog box – *Details* tab, the *Payoff Options at Death* selection is *Transfer to survivor* or *Payoff at first death (from estate)*.

- 3. Under *Major Purchase Goals*, enter the percentage of any goals that will be paid for in the event of disability. This section is only available if major purchase goals are entered in the plan with a start date after January 1 of the following year.
- 4. If you expect lump-sum needs, under *Additional Lump Sum Needs*, click Add Lump Sum Need, and then enter the details of the need in the fields that appear.
- 5. Once all lump-sum needs are entered, go to the Annual Income Needs tab.
- 6. If you anticipate annual income needs, under *Annual Income Needs*, click **Add Annual Income Need**, and then enter the pre-tax income need details in the fields that appear.
- Under *Education Goals*, enter the percentage of education goals the disability income will need to cover. This section is only available if education goals are entered in the plan.
- 8. Once all annual income needs are entered, go to the **Income Available** tab. Disability insurance policy benefits, Social Security benefits, salaries, rental income, and pensions from the non-disabled client are listed.

Assumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Annual Income Needs	Income Available	Asset Availability					
Enter any incomes that the clients will receive if either of them is disabled or any additional income the clients will receive, for example, if one must return to work to support the disabled person. If the disability occurs during the retirement period, any pension benefits entered on the Financial Picture - Cash Flow page will flow through to the current page.									
Click Reset to (delete any changes ar	nd refresh the income list v	vith the regular incon	mes entered on the <i>Fi</i>	inancial Picture - Cash Flow page.				
Income A	vailable During [Disability				Reset	ADD DISABILITY INCOME		
Click the Add	Disability Income but	ton to create a new row.							

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Income Available tab (Income Coverage Analysis method selected)

- 9. Enter any additional incomes that the client or co-client will receive during disability.
- 10. To add a new row, click Add Disability Income.
- 11. To indicate when assets are to be made available during the disability period, complete the procedure **Indicating when accounts are to be made available** below.

Note: To delete any changes and revert to the disability incomes that were created on the *Enter Financial Data – Cash Flow* page, click **Reset**.

Indicating when accounts are to be made available

On the Set Goals section – *Disability Income* category – *Client/Co-client Objectives* page – *Asset Availability* tab (for either the Goal and Expense Analysis method or the Income Coverage Analysis method), you can indicate when assets are to be made available.

1. Go to the **Asset Availability** tab.

Assumptions	Lump Sum Needs	Annual Income Needs	Income	Available	Asset Availability				
Use this page to control asset availability for disability needs.									
Investment Accounts									
		Available At	Available						
Account Nam	e	Disability	Retirement	Not Availal	ole				
New account	t (Joint/Non-Qualified)	۲	$^{\circ}$	$^{\circ}$					
Non-Quali	fied Deferred Co	mpensation Acco	unts						
The current pl	an does not have any	NQDC assets applicable	to this modu	ile.					
Lifestyle A	ssets								
Asset Name		Liquidate Immediately	Liquidate At Retirement	Not Avail	able				
Family Home	(Joint/Lifestyle)	0	$^{\circ}$	۲					
Real Estat	e Assets								
Asset Name		Liquidate Immediately	Liquidate At Retirement	Not Avail	able				
Apartment B	uilding (Joint/Real Esta	te) 🔘	$^{\circ}$	۲					
Business E	Entity Assets								
Asset Name		Liquidate Immediately	Liquidate At	Not Avail	able				
LLC (Joint)		0	0	۲					
Education	Specific Account	ts							
The current pl	an does not have any	education specific accou	unts defined.						

Set Goals section – Disability Income category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Asset Availability tab (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

- 2. Under Investment Accounts, select one of the following options for each account:
 - Available At Disability, if the account is available for disability needs immediately when the client becomes disabled.
 - Available Starting At Retirement, if the account is not available for disability needs until retirement.
 - Not Available, if the account is not available for disability needs.
- 3. Under *Lifestyle Assets, Real Estate Assets*, and *Business Entity Assets*, select one of the following options for each asset:
 - Liquidate Immediately, to sell the asset immediately if disability occurs.
 - Liquidate At Retirement, to sell the asset at retirement if disability occurs.
 - Not Available, to hold the asset during disability.

The *Education Specific Accounts* section is for information purposes only and cannot be modified. The list includes 529 plans, Coverdell accounts, and UTMAs/UGMAs.

Long-term care insurance goals (Level 2)

Long-term care refers to services provided to people who can no longer take care of themselves. Long-term care insurance policies are available to cover anticipated expenses should long-term care be required.

To enter data and assess needs for the client or co-client, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Set Goals Long-term Care Client/Co-client Objectives page.
- 2. Under Objectives, select If <client/co-client> is in Long-term Care.

Client Objectives Co-client Objectives < 🔊							
Select the checkbox to activate long-term care analysis for David. The plan will simulate David entering long-term care and analyze the plan over the long-term care period.							
Objectives							
✓ If David requires long-term care services							
Assumptions LTC Expenses Income Adjustments During LTC Asset Availability							
David will enter LTC at age 75 in the year 2045 LTC period years 4							
Assumption is that David dies at the end of the LTC period.							
ROR on Surpluses & Liquidations							
Total Interest Dividends Capital Gains Deferred Tax Free Deferred Growth 6.00% 6.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% For lifestyle assets that are available immediately, you can specify the rate of return on the proceeds from the sale of the asset by entering values in the rate of return fields.							

Set Goals section – Long-term Care category – Client/Co-client Objectives page – Assumptions tab (Level 2 Plan, Average Tax method selected)

- 3. On the *Assumptions* tab, define the age at which the client or co-client will enter long-term care and the duration of the long-term care period. NaviPlan assumes that the client will die at the end of the long-term care period.
- 4. Under ROR on Surpluses & Liquidations, enter the expected return rates.
- 5. A. Tax To override tax rates, select Override Tax Rates, and then enter the tax rates you wish to use. Changing the tax rates here only affects the tax rates for long-term care insurance calculations. It does not affect rates used in the rest of the plan. The default values on this page originate from the *Plan Management* section – *Assumptions* category – *General* page.
- Go to the LTC Expenses tab to enter daily long-term care expenses. Existing expenses that continue into the LTC period appear under *Annual Expenses*. Any insurance premiums or loan payments payable during long-term care are included on this tab and cannot be edited.

Assumptions	LTC Expenses	Income Adjustments During LTC	Asset Availability					
Use this page to view currently-defined annual expenses and add any additional expenses applicable to a long-term care situation.								
Annual Ex	penses							
Long-term Care Survivorship Percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses to cover during 100% 85%								
Additional Long-term Care Expenses ADD LTC EXPENSE								
Click the Add	LTC Expense butt	on to create a new row.						

Set Goals section – Long-term Care category – Client Objectives page – LTC Expenses tab (Level 2 Plan)

- 7. Under *Annual Expenses*, enter the percentage of lifestyle and medical expenses that will continue while the client is in long-term care and during survivorship. The percentage entered will be used as the default.
- 8. To change the default percentage for specific expenses, clear the **Use Defaults** option, and then enter the percentage of that expense that insurance needs to cover.
- 9. If your clients anticipate additional long-term care expenses, under *Additional Long-term Care Expenses*, click **Add LTC Expense**, and then enter the expense details in the fields that appear.
- 10. For expenses that occur when long-term care begins, the *Start Date* field displays *LTC*. You can enter a later start date if necessary.
- 11. You can change the end date by editing the *Number of Years* or the *End Date* fields.
- 12. Go to the **Income Adjustments During LTC** tab. All incomes entered into NaviPlan for this client and received by the client during the long-term care period appear on this tab.

sumptions	LTC Expenses	Income A	Adjustments Du	ring LTC	Asset	Availability						
lodify the perc	entage of incom	e in the <i>О</i> и	<i>mer in LTC</i> field,	if the clier	nt expe	cts to receive	regula	r income durin	g LTC.			
Existing Incomes												
Description	Incom	е Туре	Frequency	Amoun	ıt	Start Date		End Date		Infl +	/- Add'l	Owner in LTC

Set Goals section - Long-term Care category - Client Objectives page - Income Adjustments During LTC tab (Level 2 Plan)

- 13. In the *Owner in LTC* field, specify the percentage of the income available to the client or co-client during long-term care.
- 14. Go to the Asset Availability tab.

long-term care nee	:ds.	
Available During		
Available During		
LTC	Not Available	
۲	0	
sation Accour	its	
ssets applicable to	this module.	
Liquidate at LTC	Not Available	
0	۲	
Liquidate at LTC	Not Available	
0	۲	
Liquidate at LTC	Not Available	
0	۲	
on specific accounts	s defined.	
ts		
Available Durin	g Not Available	Annual Maximum
0		\$0 /yr
	Isation Accourt Sets applicable to Liquidate at LTC Liquidate at LTC Liquidate at LTC Unspecific accounts Sts Available Durint LTC Unspecific Quartered LTC Unspecific Qua	Isation Accounts Issets applicable to this module. Liquidate at LTC Not Available Iquidate at LTC Not Available Iquidate at LTC Not Available In specific accounts defined. Its It C Not Available It C Not Available It C Not Available It C

Set Goals section - Long-term Care category - Client Objectives page - Asset Availability tab (Level 2 Plan)

- 15. Under Investment Accounts, select one of the following options for each account:
 - Available During LTC, if the account is available for long-term care needs immediately when the client enters long-term care.
 - Not Available, if the account is not available for long-term care needs.
- 16. Under *Lifestyle Assets, Real Estate Assets*, and *Business Entity Assets*, select one of the following options for each asset:
 - Liquidate at LTC, to sell the asset if a client enters long-term care.
 - Not Available, to hold the asset during the client's long-term care period.

The *Education Specific Accounts* section is for information purposes only and cannot be modified. The list includes 529 plans, Coverdell accounts, and UTMAs/UGMAs.

Chapter 9: Entering the clients' estate plan

In NaviPlan, you can use the *Estate Planning* module to enter detailed information about the clients' existing estate plan. If you want to examine various estate planning scenarios that might meet the clients' estate needs, see "Entering estate planning scenarios" in the *Level 1 and Level 2 Plan – Analyzing client goals* user manual.

In this chapter:

Entering estate planning assumptions
Entering funded trusts
Funded trusts details
Funded credit shelter trust details
Funded irrevocable trust details157
Funded irrevocable life insurance trust details
Funded qualified terminable interest property trust details
Funded marital trust details
Funded generic testamentary trust details
Advanced estate funded trusts details
Funded qualified personal residence trust details
Funded family limited partnership trust details
Funded grantor retained trust details164
Funded rolling grantor retained annuity trust details
Funded charitable remainder trust details
Funded charitable lead trust details
Enter beneficiary details for a funded trust
Generate trust reports
Entering gifting growth and history
Entering estate expenses171
Entering estate strategies172

Entering estate planning assumptions

You can enter estate planning assumptions regarding your clients' life expectancy, estate distribution, death taxes, fees, and wills. Using the *Estate Questionnaire*, you can enter additional assumptions to save in the plan. Assumptions entered in the *Estate Questionnaire* do not affect plan results, but will be included in client reports.

To enter estate planning assumptions, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals* section – *Estate Planning* category – *Assumptions* page.

Assumptions	Funded Trusts	Gifting Growth & I	History Estate Expenses	Estate Strategy					
Enter estate pl	lanning assumpt	ions for the clients, ir	ncluding life expectancies,	estate distribution,	state death taxes, additi	onal fees, and will det	ails.		
Life Expec	ctancy Scena	ario			Estate Distri	bution Selection			
		David	Susan		Mirror Wills/Ei Details enter	ther Dies First ered apply regardless	oforder	of death illustrated.	
Life Expectan	ncy	53 2023	Age Year 56 2028	Reports	Specify by Ord Separate da	er of Death ata entry allowed to ill	ustrate	client or co-client dying f	ìrst.
Alternate Life	Expectancy Y	58 2028 ear Assumed first	51 2023 death Reports		Will Details				
Simultaneou	s Death	2014 David	v		David has a will	Yes	No ()	Last update	
State Dea	th Taxes				Susan has a will	0	۲		
State Death 1	Taxes are calcul	ated as a percentage	of the Federal Taxable Est	ate.					
	David		Susar	ı					
Override \$ or % 0.0	Infl +/- 4 0% 1 ♥ +	Add'l 0.00%	Override \$ or % Infl +/ 0.00% 1 ✓ +						
1 Percenta	iges are applied	to the Federal Taxab	le Estate.						
Additiona	l Fees								
	(5 or %)	David Infl +/- Add'l	Susan (\$ or %) Infl +/- Adu	41					
Probate Fee	1.00	% v + 0.00%	1.00% 2 + 0	.00%					
Administratio	on Fee 1.00	% 🗹 + 🛛 0.00%	1.00% 🗹 + 🛛 0	.00%					
If you wish to g	gather estate pla	nning details, click th	e optional Estate Question	naire button.					
ESTATE QUES	TIONNAIRE								

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Assumptions page

- To create alternative life expectancy scenarios for estate planning purposes, under *Life Expectancy Scenarios*, change the hypothetical ages or years when the client or co-client are expected to die. These life expectancies only apply to estate planning and do not affect the life expectancies used in the rest of the plan.
 - All life expectancy scenarios can be overridden by entering a different age or year. NaviPlan uses the following default settings:
 - *Life Expectancy* sets the life expectancy to 10 years after the plan date for the client and 15 years after the plan date for the co-client.
 - Alternate Life Expectancy uses the reverse assumptions; the life expectancy for the co-client is 10 years after the plan date, and 15 years after the plan date for the client.

- 3. In the case of simultaneous death, enter a date in the *Year* field, and then select the name of the client that is assumed to die first.
 - The *Simultaneous Death* fields do not appear in a plan without a co-client.
- 4. To designate which life expectancy scenarios will be used for client reports, select the **Reports** option. Up to three scenarios can be selected.
- 5. If this analysis is for a joint analysis, under *Estate Distribution Selection*, select one of the following options:

	If you select	The selection has this effect on the estate
_	Mirror Wills/Either Dies First	The estate details entered will apply regardless of the order of death.
-	Specify by Order of Death	You can enter separate data to illustrate either the client or co-client dying first. You can also copy the estate distribution details from one client to the other client.
6.	Under <i>Stat</i> <i>Manageme</i> default.	e Death Taxes, select the applicable state for state death taxes. The state selected on the Client ent section – Client Information category – Personal Information page is selected here by
7.	To change t	he default calculation of taxes, select Override , and then select the method of tax calculation.
	If you select	NaviPlan calculates state death taxes in this manner
_	Current Maximum Federal Amount	NaviPlan calculates the state death tax using the maximum federal credit tables. However, the credit is only available for years prior to 2005. In tax years 2013 and beyond (<i>Tax Options – As Legislated</i> selected), the state death tax is calculated once again based on the maximum federal credit tables.
	2001 Credit Amount	NaviPlan uses the maximum federal credit tables, regardless of the year of death.
	\$ or %	NaviPlan allows for manual entry of taxes. Dollar amounts between 1 and 100 must be entered with a dollar sign, otherwise they are assumed to be percentages. When a dollar value is entered, the <i>Infl +/- Add'I</i> field appears, which allows the option of increasing state death taxes each year. Note: For some states the <i>\$ or %</i> field is not an option but a required field.

NaviPlan automatically calculates the selected state death tax appropriate for the selected state. The calculation method used for the state defaults accordingly to either *Current Maximum Federal Amount*, or *2001 Credit Amount*. For states where inheritance taxes exist, NaviPlan calculates inheritance taxes.

- 8. Under *Will Details*, select Yes for each client who has a will, and then enter the date when the will was last updated.
- 9. Under *Additional Fees*, enter any additional fees, such as probate and administration fees, that will apply to the estate.
- 10. If you want to gather additional estate details to include in the client report, click the Estate Questionnaire button. The Estate Questionnaire dialog box opens. The answers you provide here are used for informational purposes only and do not affect the plan, but will be included in client reports.
- 11. Enter your clients' responses to the questionnaire, and then click **OK**.

Entering funded trusts

Funded trusts are trusts that are currently in place and funded. For example, if your clients have established a credit shelter trust, but both spouses are still living, the trust has not been funded and would not be entered here.

In the case of an irrevocable life insurance trust (ILIT), if a life insurance policy was transferred to the trust in a previous year, then the trust is considered funded and should be entered on the *Set Goals – Estate Planning – Funded Trusts* page.

If the life insurance policy will be transferred in the current plan year, or in a future year, the trust is not considered funded and should not be entered here.

You can enter the following types of funded trusts:

- Credit shelter trusts (CST)
- Irrevocable trusts
- Irrevocable life insurance trusts (ILIT)
- Qualified terminable interest property trusts (QTIP)
- *Qualified personal residence trusts (QPRT)
- Marital trusts
- Generic testamentary trusts
- *Family limited partnerships (FLP)
- *Grantor retained annuity trusts (GRAT)
- *Grantor retained trusts (GRT)
- *Charitable remainder trusts (CRT)
- *Charitable lead trusts (CLT)

*These trusts can only be entered in plans created using the Detailed Tax method that include the optional *Advanced Estate* module.

To enter a funded trust (of any kind), follow these steps:

1. Go to the Set Goals – Estate Planning – Funded Trusts page.

Assumptions	Funded Trusts	Gifting Growth & History	Estate Expenses	Estate Strategy	
Funded T	rusts				ADD TRUST 🔻
Click the Add	Trust button to cr	eate a new row.			Funded CST
					 Funded Irrevocable
					Funded ILIT
					Funded QTIP
					Funded State QTIP
					Funded QPRT
					Funded Marital
					Funded Generic Testamentary Trus
					Funded FLP
					Funded GRT
					Funded CRT
					Funded CLT
					Funded Rolling GRAT

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Funded Trusts page

- 2. Under *Funded Trusts*, click Add Trust, and then select the applicable trust type.
- Enter the details of the trust. The fields to be completed will vary depending on the type of trust being added. To see the varying trust details in the *Trust Details* dialog box for each of the trusts, *Indicating* when accounts are to be made available on page 145.
- On the *Beneficiaries* tab, under *Remainder Beneficiaries*, select a beneficiary from the *Add Beneficiary* menu, and then enter the percentage of the remainder income attributable to the beneficiary. Alternatively, to split the remainder equally among all beneficiaries, click **Pro-rata**.
- If the trust has income beneficiaries and if any trust income is to go to the surviving client, under *Income Beneficiaries*, enter the percentage that will go to the surviving client or to other beneficiaries.
- 6. If applicable, go to the **Return Rates** tab, and then enter the expected return rates. By default, the investment income is reinvested into the trust.

Funded trusts details

The following funded trusts are available in Level 1 and Level 2 Plans when using the Average Tax method. The annotations in the following images show some of the unique requirements for each trust. For more information, see the NaviPlan Help.

Funded credit shelter trust details

Trust Details	*Required ? *
Funded CST	
GSTT Description S Trust Tax Rate Inclusion Ratio Credit Shelter Trust 40.00% 0.000 Income Member David •	
Non-Qualified	
Start of Year Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis \$0 \$0 Qualified If after-tax contributions were n transfer of assets to this CST, en beginning of the current plan yee	nade to a qualified asset prior to the iter the after-tax balance as of the ar in the Basis (Qualified) field.
Start of Year Market Value Basis (Qualified) \$0 \$0	
Beneficiaries Return Rates	
Enter the income and remainder beneficiaries of the trust and the correspond	ing percentages.
Remainder Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY V	Income Beneficiaries
Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.	David 0%
	Income Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY
	Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.
ADD TRUST V Previous Entry Next Entry	OK CANCEL

Trust Details dialog box (showing funded credit shelter trust details)

Funded irrevocable trust details

Trust Details			*Required ? *
Funded Irrevocable			
Description 🚼	Grantor	Created On	Trust Tax Rate
Irrevocable Trust	Joint 🗸	Dec 31 2010	40.00%
End Date			
Never (years (years David Details)	0 years	If the client and co-client will become income and remainder beneficiaries, from the <i>Grantor</i> menu, select Other . For example, if both the client and co-client are befeficiaries of a trust originally established by the client's mother, the selected grantor should be <i>Other</i> .
Start of Year Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis \$0 \$0 Beneficiaries Return Rates Enter the income and remainder	r beneficiaries of t	he trust and the	corresponding percentages.
Remainder Beneficiarie	es Pro-rat	a ADD BENEFI	Income Beneficiaries
Click the Add Beneficiary button	n to create a new	row.	Percent Surviving Client
			Income Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY V
			Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.
ADD TRUST 🔹 < Previous E	ntry Next Entry		OK CANCEL

Trust Details dialog box (showing funded irrevocable trust details)

Funded irrevocable life insurance trust details

As well as the usual trust funding details, for the ILIT you must also enter the details of the life insurance benefits and premiums.

escription	Gran	tor Trust	t Tax Rate C	rummey Trust	
ILIT	Dav	id 💙 4	40.00%	 Image: A start of the start of	
ransfer ear	Gifts to Trust in 2012	Gifts to Trust in 2011	To perr insuran	nit the transfer of fu	nds to pay for life using the annual gift
2012	\$0	\$0	exclusio	on, select the Crum	ney Trust option.
ayable to Trust			under B depend	<i>Renefit Details</i> and ing on the policy typ	Premiums vary e selected.
Policy Benefi	iciaries Return	n Rates Future	Values		
Policy Type		Insured	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat	e
Policy Type Whole Life	· ·	David 🗸	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012	e
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit Der	tails	Insured David 🗸	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012	e
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit Der	tails	Insured David 🗸	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage	e
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit De Death Benefit	tails Cash Surrender Value	Insured David 🗸 CSV Payable with Death Benefit	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage On Date	e Community Property
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit Det Death Benefit \$0	tails Cash Surrender Value \$0	Insured David ✓ CSV Payable with Death Benefit	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage On Date Never	e Community Property
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit De Death Benefit \$0 Premiums	tails Cash Surrender Value \$0	Insured David ✓ CSV Payable with Death Benefit	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage On Date Never	e Community Property III V
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit De Death Benefit \$0 Premiums	tails Cash Surrender Value \$0	Insured David ✓ CSV Payable with Death Benefit	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage On Date Never	e Community Property III I
Policy Type Whole Life Benefit De Death Benefit \$0 Premiums Payer	tails Cash Surrender Value \$0 Amount	Insured David ✓ CSV Payable with Death Benefit	Cost Ba	sis Effective Dat \$0 Dec 31 2012 Cease Coverage On Date Never ase Premiums On Date	e Community Property IIII V Waived at Disability

Trust Details dialog box (showing irrevocable life insurance trust details)

Trust Details			*Required ? X
Funded QTIP			
Description 🚼	Trust Tax Rate	GSTT Inclusion Ratio	
State Qualified Terminable Interest Property	40.00%	1.000	
Income Reverse QTIP Member* Election			
Non-Qualified	the Poverce I		on to tract the trust property as if
Start of Year Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis \$0 \$0 Qualified Solution	TIP election h erred from th purposes). Ar any GSTT th ed, GSTT imp lered.	ad not been made e donor spouse to ny remaining GSTT at results from the lication on the dea	(that is, the assets are considered of the remainder beneficiaries, for exemption of the donor is applied e trust. IF this option is not th of the member selected will be
Start of Year Start of Year			
Market Value Cost Basis			
Beneficiaries Return Rates			
Enter the income and remainder beneficiaries	s of the trust a	and the corresponding	ng percentages.
Remainder Beneficiaries	o-rata ADD	BENEFICIARY -	Income Beneficiaries
Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a	new row.		Percent 🛃 David
ADD TRUST V Previous Entry Next	Entry 🕨		OK CANCEL

Funded qualified terminable interest property trust details

Trust Details dialog box (showing qualified terminable interest property trust details)

Funded marital trust details

undeu maritar i	rust				
Description ★	Trust S Tax Rate M	tart of Year Aarket Value	Start of Year Cost Basis	GSTT Inclusion Ratio	
Marital Trust	40.00%	\$0	\$0	1.000	
ncome Member				\sim	
David ¥				he GSTT Inclusion	Ratio is multiplied by the
			(]	naximum estate ta	x rate to determine the
Papaficiarias Patur	n Pater			naximum estate ta STT rate.	x rate to determine the
Beneficiaries Retur	n Rates			naximum estate ta iSTT rate.	x rate to determine the
Beneficiaries Retur	n Rates I remainder benefici	iaries of the tr	rust and the cor	naximum estate ta STT rate. responding percent	x rate to determine the
Beneficiaries Return Enter the income and Remainder Be	n Rates I remainder benefici neficiaries	iaries of the tr	rust and the cor	naximum estate ta ISTT rate. responding percent	x rate to determine the tages. ne Beneficiaries
Beneficiaries Retur Enter the income and Remainder Be	n Rates I remainder benefici neficiaries	iaries of the tr	rust and the cor	naximum estate ta iSTT rate. responding percent	tages.
Beneficiaries Retur Enter the income and Remainder Be Click the Add Benefi	n Rates I remainder benefici neficiaries iciary button to creat	iaries of the tr Pro-rata	rust and the cor ADD BENEFICIA	RY Incon	x rate to determine the tages. ne Beneficiaries Percent 100%
Beneficiaries Retur Enter the income and Remainder Be Click the Add Benefi	n Rates I remainder benefici neficiaries iciary button to creat	Pro-rata	ADD BENEFICIA	RY Incon David	x rate to determine the tages. De Beneficiaries Percent (2) 100%

Trust Details dialog box (showing marital trust details)

	to monto n / Tru	ust	
Funded Generic Tes	stamentary in	ust	
Description ★	Start of Year Market Value	Start of Year Trust Cost Basis Tax Rate	
Generic Testamentary Tr	ust \$0	\$0 40.00%	
GSTT Income Inclusion Member Ratio	Trust Unitrust Payn	nent % Frequency	If a percentage of the trust's market value is to be distributed as income, select the Unitrust option, and enter the percentage to be distributed as income and the frequency.
David 🖌 1.0	00	5.00% Monthly 🗸	
Beneficiaries Return F	lates		
Enter the income and re	mainder beneficiar	ies of the trust and the correspon	diag perceptages
		ies of the dust and the correspon	ung percentages.
Remainder Bene	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY	Income Beneficiaries
Remainder Bene	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY	Income Beneficiaries Percent
Remainder Bene Click the Add Beneficia	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY a new row.	Income Beneficiaries Percent David 0%
Remainder Bene	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY a new row.	Income Beneficiaries Percent David David Decemo Ropoficiarios Procesta ADD RENEFICIARY
Remainder Bene	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY a new row.	Income Beneficiaries Percent David Income Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY
Remainder Bene	ficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY a new row.	Income Beneficiaries Percent David O% Income Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.

Funded generic testamentary trust details

Trust Details dialog box (showing generic testamentary trust details)

Advanced estate funded trusts details

The following funded trusts are available only when the optional *Advanced Estate* module is included in the plan. The annotations in the following images show some of the unique requirements for each trust.

Description 法		Grantor	Created On		
Qualified Persona	l Residence Trust	Joint	▼ Dec 31 2013		
Start of Year Sta Market Value Cos \$0	rt of Year Present st Basis Remain \$0	t Value Of Ider Interest (gift)			_
Term in Grow Years Rate	th	Enter intere create	the present value of st in the trust at the t d.	the remainder time the trust w	as
Enter the remain	der beneficiaries of	the trust and the co	rresponding percenta	ges.	
Remainder	Beneficiaries	Pro-rata A	DD BENEFICIARY 🔻		

Funded qualified personal residence trust details

Trust Details dialog box (showing funded qualified personal residence trust details)

Funded family limited partnership trust details

As well as the usual funding details, for a funded FLP you must also enter partner, distribution, gifting, and return rate information.

Trust Details	*Required ? *
Funded FLP	
Description Family Limited Partnership	Marketability Minority Interest Created On Discount Rate Discount Rate Dec 31 2013 0.00% 0.00%
Details	
Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis	Note the available tabs: <i>Partners, Income</i> <i>Distributions, Giting,</i> and <i>Return Rates</i> .
Partners Income Distributions Partners	Gifting Return Rates ADD PARTNER
Click the Add Partner button to cre	ate a new row.
ADD TRUST 🔻 🖣 Previous Entry	V Next Entry > OK CANCEL

Trust Details dialog box (showing family limited partnership trust details)

Funded grantor retained trust details

As well as the usual funding details, for the funded GRT you must also enter income distribution details.

Trust Details				* Required ? 🕷
Funded GRT				
Description \star	Grantor	Created On		
Grantor Retained Trust	David 🗸	Dec 31 2013		
Start of Year Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis Remainer	Value of ler Interest (gift) \$0	If the In Kind of the trust assets in-kind transfer not selected, tr payments, resu	option is selected and the s is not enough to cover t r makes up the balance o ust assets may be sold to alting in tax consequence	e income earned by he trust payments, an f the payment. If it is o cover trust is.
Annual Paymer	t Trust Paymen Payment % Frequen	t In K	ind To Account	Account
Annuity ¥ \$0	N/A Monthl	v v		V Details
Term Certain	10			
Beneficiaries Return Rates				
Enter the remainder beneficiaries of t	he trust and the corresp	onding percentages	5.	
Remainder Beneficiaries	Pro-rata ADD B	ENEFICIARY 🔻		
Click the Add Beneficiary button to a	create a new row.			
ADD TRUST	Next Entry 🕨		(OK CANCEL

Trust Details dialog box (showing grantor retained trust details)

Funded rolling grantor retained annuity trust details

NaviPlan supports the modeling of a series of short-term GRATs where the annuity payments of previous GRATs fund future GRATs automatically.

Setup GR	AT Series				
Funded	Rolling GRAT				
Description	*	Grantor		Created On (End of Year)	
Rolling GR/	AT	David	~	2013	
IRC 7520 Rate	GRATs in GRAT Term in Series Years	n Total Years Payı Remaining Freq	nent Juency		
1.00%	2 2	3 Anr	nual		
Final Pay	ment Transfer				
Final Pay In Kind To	vment Transfer Account	Account Details			
Final Pay In Kind To Beneficiar	Account	Account Details			
Final Pay In Kind To Beneficiar Enter the	Account ies Return Rates remainder beneficiaries of t	Account Details	rrespo	nding percentages.	
Final Pay In Kind To Beneficiar Enter the Rema	Account ies Return Rates remainder beneficiaries of t inder Beneficiaries	Account Details	rrespo DD BEI	nding percentages.	
Final Pay In Kind To Beneficiar Enter the Rema Click the	Account Account Return Rates remainder beneficiaries of t inder Beneficiaries Add Beneficiary button to o	Account Details	rrespo DD BEI	nding percentages.	
Final Pay In Kind To Beneficiar Enter the Rema Click the	Account Account ies Return Rates remainder beneficiaries of t inder Beneficiaries e Add Beneficiary button to o	Account Details	rrespo DD BEI	nding percentages.	

Trust Details dialog box (showing rolling grantor retained annuity trust details)

Trust Details								*Required	?	20
Funded CRT										
Description ᆂ	Grantor		Created On							
Charitable Remainder Trust	Joint	*	Dec 31 201	3						
Start of Year Market Value Cost Basis S0 \$0										
Income Distribution										
						Transfer				
Annual Payment Vpe Amount	Trust Payment %	ayment requency	,	In Kind	To Account		Account			
Annuity ¥ \$0	N/A	Monthly	*				× Ø			
Beneficiaries Return Rates	eficiaries of the	trust and	the correspo	nding pe	rcentages.					
Remainder Beneficiaries	Pro-rata	ADD BEN	IEFICIARY 🔻	Pay	/ment Ber	neficiaries				
Click the Add Beneficiary button to cr	eate a new row			Gra	ntor	Percent 100%				
				Pay	/ment Ber	neficiaries	Pro-rata AI	DD BENEFICIAF	RY 🔻	Ŋ
				Clic	the Add Ben	eficiary button to cre	ate a new row.			
ADD TRUST	Next Entry							ОК	CANC	EL

Funded charitable remainder trust details

Trust Details dialog box (showing qualified charitable remainder trust details)

Trust Details		*Required 🔇 🕷
Funded CLT		
Description X	Grantor Non-Gran	Trust Tax or Rate Payment Distribution
Charitable Lead Trust	Joint 🗸	40.00% Annuity 🗸
Trust Annual Payment Payment % Amount Paymer	nt Frequency Payment Period	Term in Years
N/A \$0 Month	ly 🗸 Term Certain	10 Indicates that the grantor will not recieve a charitable
Start of Year Start of Year Present Market Value Cost Basis Remain	Value Of der Interest (gift) Created On	deduction for the donation.
\$0 \$0	\$0 Dec 31 2013	
Beneficiaries Return Rates		
Enter the income and remainder ber	neficiaries of the trust and the corres	onding percentages.
Remainder Beneficiaries	Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY	Payment Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY
Click the Add Beneficiary button to	create a new row.	Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.
ADD TRUST 🔻 🔍 Previous Entry	Next Entry 🕨	OK CANCEL

Funded charitable lead trust details

Trust Details dialog box (showing charitable lead trust details)

Enter beneficiary details for a funded trust

You can enter trust income and remainder beneficiaries and allocate a percentage of the trust to each beneficiary. This procedure assumes you are already on the *Trust Details* dialog box – *Beneficiaries* tab, which is accessible from the *Set Goals* – *Estate Planning* – *Funded Trusts* page. The fields on the *Beneficiaries* tab may vary slightly depending on the trust type.

Beneficiaries	Return Rates	
Enter the inco	me and remainder beneficiaries of the trust and the correspond	ling percentages.
Remaind	er Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY •	Income Beneficiaries
Click the Add	Beneficiary button to create a new row.	David 0%
		Income Beneficiaries Pro-rata ADD BENEFICIARY •
		Click the Add Beneficiary button to create a new row.

Trust Details dialog box – Beneficiaries tab

To enter beneficiary details for a funded trust, follow these steps:

- 1. To add a remainder beneficiary, under *Remainder Beneficiaries*, click the Add Beneficiary button, and then select the beneficiary you are adding. To add all available beneficiaries, select Add All.
- 2. If applicable, specify the income beneficiary of the trust. Depending on the trust type, the client or coclient may already be listed under *Income Beneficiaries*. If the beneficiary is not listed and you want to add this beneficiary, click Add Beneficiary, select the beneficiary, and then enter the income percentage to be distributed to the beneficiary. Any income that is not distributed to income beneficiaries is reinvested into the trust.

Note: To add all available beneficiaries under *Remainder Beneficiaries* or *Income Beneficiaries*, click Add Beneficiary, and then select Add All.

- 3. To delete a beneficiary from the trust, click the 🗱 button next to the beneficiary you are removing.
- 4. To assign equal distribution of income or remainder trust proceeds, click **Pro-rata**. Each beneficiary shown receives an equal share.
- 5. To assign a different distribution percentage for each beneficiary, enter the percentage in the applicable *Percent* field.

Generate trust reports

The *Single Trust* report defines the trust type, provides details of the values you have entered, and lists a cash flow projection of the trust. To generate a *Single Trust* report, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Estate Planning – Funded Trusts* page. All existing funded trusts in the plan appear under *Funded Trusts*. Click **Report** for the applicable trust.

Assig	n Settings				? ×
Life Ex	pectancy				
🔘 Simu	ltaneous Death in 2013				
🔘 Othe	r Life Expectancies				
	Event		Year of	Deat	h
David	Estate Planning Life Expectancy	*	2023]+/-[0 = 2023
Susan	Estate Planning Life Expectancy	*	2028	+/-	0 = 2028
				ОК	CANCEL

Assign Settings dialog box

To model simultaneous death, under *Life Expectancy*, select Simultaneous Death in, and then enter the year in which the client and co-client are expected to die.
 OR

To model other life expectancies, under *Life Expectancy*, select **Other Life Expectancies**, and then enter the year in which the client or co-client is expected to die or select an option for each client.

- 3. If you selected *Other Life Expectancies*, under *Event*, select the event or year that you want to view.
- 4. Click **OK**.

Entering gifting growth and history

On the *Gifting Growth & History* page, you can enter the growth and tax rates that apply to gifts given to beneficiaries.

To enter gifting growth and history, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Estate Planning – Gifting Growth & History* page.

Prior Gift	S							
		Prior	Gifts		Prior Gi (with Gro	fts wth)		
Beneficiary	Dav	id	Susan	David	s	usan	Growth Rate	Income Tax Rate
Julia		\$0	\$0		\$0	\$0	3.00%	0.00%
Matthew		\$0	\$0		\$0	\$0	3.00%	0.00%
Other		\$0	\$0		\$0	\$0	3.00%	0.00%
Historica Member	l Data Taxable Lifetime Gifts	Applicable Credit Used	Gift Taxes Already Paid	Lifetime GSTT Exemption Used	GSTT Already Paid	Unused Spousal Exclusion		
	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
David								

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Gifting Growth & History page

- 2. Under *Prior Gifts*, enter the total original value of any gifts that will not grow going forward that each client has given to each beneficiary.
- 3. Under *Prior Gifts (with Growth)*, enter the total current value of any gifts that will grow going forward at the after-tax rate that each client has given to each beneficiary.
- 4. Under *Growth Rate*, enter the rate of growth the gift is expected to earn. Under *Income Tax Rate*, enter the rate of taxation applied to the growth rate.
- Under *Historical Data*, in the *Taxable Lifetime Gifts* field, enter the amount of the taxable gifts made up to December 31 of the previous year. Only the gift amount should be entered here and not the gift or generation-skipping transfer taxes paid.
- 6. Under Applicable Credit Used, enter a credit amount used against gift taxes.
- 7. Under *Gift Taxes Already Paid*, enter the amount of gift taxes already paid up to December 31 of the previous year.
- 8. If applicable, under *Lifetime GSTT Exemption Used*, enter the total amount of the lifetime generationskipping transfer tax exemption that has been used up to December 31 of the previous year.
- 9. If applicable, under *GSTT Already Paid*, enter the amount of GSTT that has already been paid on prior gifts. Generation-skipping transfers that are above the GSTT exemption amount are taxed.
- 10. If the client has a deceased spouse who died after January 1, 2011, and the client has filed an estate tax return, under *Unused Spousal Exclusion*, enter the additional exclusion amount to be used in estate planning calculations. NaviPlan assumes that an estate tax return is properly filed following each client's death.

Entering estate expenses

On the *Estate Expenses* page, you can enter estate expenses associated with the clients' deaths. Only those expenses that qualify for a deduction against the gross estate, such as medical expenses in the year of death and burial expenses, should be entered here. Administration and probate fees are calculated separately on the *Assumptions* page.

To enter an estate expense, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Set Goals – Estate Planning – Estate Expenses* page.

sumptions	Funded Trust	s Gifting	Growth & History	Estate Expenses	Estate Strategy	< >	
							* Required
Estate Exp	penses						ADD ESTATE EXPENSE
Expense Nan	ne ★	Owner	Amount	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions		
Estate Exper	nse	David	×	\$0 + 0.00%			

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Estate Expenses page

- 2. To add a new expense, under Estate Expenses, click Add Estate Expense.
- 3. Enter a unique name for the expense that will distinguish it from other similar expenses.
- 4. Assign the expense to a family member, define the amount, and then if applicable enter the inflation rate.
Entering estate strategies

The *Estate Strategy* page shows the current status of the clients' estate. By default, NaviPlan creates a simple will estate distribution, assuming that all assets will pass to the surviving spouse. On this tab, you can enter any strategies the clients are currently using, such as gifts or trusts. As you add information, the graph at the top of the page updates to show how the changes affect the clients' existing estate plan.

To enter estate strategies that are in the clients' existing estate plan, follow these steps:

1. Go to the **Set Goals – Estate Planning – Estate Strategy** page.

Assumptions	Funded Trusts	Gifting Growth	h & History	Estate Expenses	Estate Strategy	<	22
Enter the deta	ils for the clients	current estate s	trategy.				* Required
			 Total Taxes Net to Heirs Net to Charity Net to Heirs and Charity 		50 50 50 50)))	
			Life Expe David Susan The life expe do not affect	Ctancy 2023 (Estate Plar 2028 (Estate Plar ectancy settings sele life expectancy opt	nning Life Expectan nning Life Expectan ected here apply to ions in other repor	ncy + ncy + o all o ts.	0) EDIT LIFE EXPECTANCY 0) estate planning scenarios, and are used for comparison purposes only. These settings
Estate Distri	oution Asset I	Estate Details	Gifting Tr	usts			
Simple N By default, marital de To allow fu CONVERT	Will NaviPlan create duction. Il control of esta	s a simple will es ite distribution (te CONVERT AND 0	tate distribu stamentary CREATE MARI	tion scenario. In a s trusts, general bequ TAL/CST	imple will scenario	o, upo que:	on first death all assets flow through to the surviving spouse under the unlimited sts), click one of the following buttons.

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Estate Strategy page

2. To convert a simple will estate distribution to a detailed estate distribution where you can enter testamentary trusts, general bequests, and asset bequests, click **Convert to Detailed**.

Note: The *Convert to Detailed* button does not appear if the simple will estate distribution has already been converted to a detailed estate distribution.

OR

To convert a simple will estate distribution to a detailed estate distribution and automatically create a marital and a credit shelter trust, click **Convert and Create Marital/QDOT/CST**. The trusts are created automatically.

Note:*Marital* only appears if one or both the clients are US citizens. **QDOT** only appears if one or both of the clients are resident aliens.

Note: Before setting up a general bequest, asset bequest, or testamentary trust, go to the **Assumptions** page and review the estate distribution details.

- 3. On the *Estate Distribution* tab, you can set up general bequests, asset bequests, and testamentary trusts.
 - Click the type of trust or bequest you want to create, and then click Add Trust, Add General Bequest, or Add Asset Bequest.
 - Select the appropriate type from the menu, and then enter the details of the trust or bequest.
- 4. To change assumptions about how assets will be disposed of after death, go to the **Asset Estate Details** tab, and then enter the asset estate details.

		- 0	musis							
] Living Trust										
Non-Qualified a	nd Lifestyle									
Asset Name	Market Value	New Owner		Probate Fees	Admin Fees	Not Available For Estate Needs	Primary Beneficiary		Contingent Beneficiary	
Residence (Joint/Li	\$220,000	Joint	~		~	*	Estate	~		~

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Estate Strategy page – Asset Estate Details tab

- To prevent probate from being assessed against all assets in the client's and co-client's gross estate, select the **Living Trust** option.
- To prevent an asset from being liquidated to cover estate costs, select the Not Available For Estate Needs option.
- To specify the Contingent Beneficiary of a non-qualified account at the death of the owner, under Non-Qualified and Lifestyle, select a beneficiary from the menu.
- To specify a beneficiary for a qualified or annuity asset at the death of the owner, under Qualified and Annuities, select a beneficiary from the menu.
- To model a stretch (multi-generational) qualified asset, change the primary beneficiary to someone other than the client or co-client, and then select the **Multi-Generational** option.
 When the asset owner dies, the asset will pass to the beneficiary and IRD taxes will be avoided.
- 5. To enter gifting strategies that exist in the clients' existing estate scenario, go to the **Gifting** tab, and then enter the gifting details.

Regular Cash G	lifts								ADD REGULAR CASH GI
Description ★	Gifted By 0	Sifted To	Split Max. Annual Gift Gift Exclusion	Annual Amount	Start Date	End Date	Infl +/- Add'l	Actions	
Regular Cash Gift	David 🗸	Julia 🗸 🗸		\$0	Jan 1 2013 🛛 🎟	Death (Owner	+ 0.00%	×	
ump Sum Cas	h Gifts								ADD LUMP SUM CASH GI
lick the Add Lump	Sum Cash Gift b	outton to crea	ite a new row.						
Asset Gifts									ADD ASSET GI
Note: Only the portion	on of each asset	t that is not a	llocated to a goal is a	vailable for gift	ing. To see what po	ortion of each asset i	s unallocated, go	to the <i>Goa</i>	ls section - Goal Funding

Set Goals section - Estate Planning category - Estate Strategy page - Gifting tab

- To enter the details of cash gifts that occur on a regular basis, click Regular Cash Gifts. Click Add Regular Cash Gift, and then enter the gift details.
- To enter cash gifts that occur on a one-time basis, click Lump Sum Cash Gifts. Click Add Lump Sum Cash Gift, and then enter the gift details.
- To enter the details of gifts to be made from specific assets, click **Asset Gifts**. Click **Add Asset Gift**, and then enter the gift details.
- To enter trusts that exist in the clients' existing estate scenario, go to the Trusts tab, click Add Trust, and then select the type of trust.

tate Distribution	Asset Estate Details	Gifting	Trusts	5	
Inter Vivos Tr	rusts (Lifetime)				ADD TRUST 🔻
Description ± Type Actions					
Description ★	Туре		Action	5	

Set Goals section – Estate Planning category – Estate Strategy page – Trusts tab (showing trust selection options)

The appropriate dialog box opens. The fields will vary depending on the type of trust you selected.

Chapter 10: Examining results

After you have entered your clients' financial information and goals into a plan, you can prepare and generate results. When you are satisfied with the results, you can generate professionally designed client reports that you can distribute to your clients.

In this chapter:

Viewing goal coverage progress	.176
Tracking net worth and cash flow projections/Viewing goal coverage progress	.176
Using the Planning Assistant	.177
Opening the Planning Assistant	.177
Viewing and/or printing the Planning Assistant reports	.178
Using reporting options in NaviPlan	.179
Standalone reports and graphs	.179
Next-Gen Client Reports	.183
Traditional client and progress reports	.186
Preparing custom text for reports	.189
Using the Client Report Monitor	.191
Adding notes for your own personal use	.192

Viewing goal coverage progress

NaviPlan allows you to quickly view *Current Results* for clients' projected net worth, cash flow, and goal coverage progress based on the information you have entered in the analysis so far. It also recommends steps that clients could take to achieve 100% goal coverage.

Current Results are available for the following goal types:

- Retirement
- Education
- Major Purchase
- Survivor Income
- Disability Income

Note: The actual goals that appear your screen will depend on the modules you selected on the *Modules* screen during goal creation.

Tracking net worth and cash flow projections/Viewing goal coverage progress

To track projections of clients' net worth and cash flow or to view their goal coverage progress, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the Quick Actions menu and select Current Results.
- 2. Select either the *Net Worth* or *Cash Flow* tab to view projections of the clients' financial situation.
- 3. Select a tab for one of the goals for which you would like to view the coverage.
 - The goal coverage graphs are interactive hover over a bar to the view the details for that particular year.
 - You can click on labels in the graph key to hide or display the associated category from the graph.
- 4. View suggested methods to achieve 100% goal coverage under **Options to Increase Goal Coverage**.
- 5. Once you've reviewed your clients' progress and the suggested options to increase coverage, click *Close* to return to where you left off.



Current Results dialog box - Education tab

Using the Planning Assistant

The *Planning Assistant*[™] displays a broad overview of the potential success of the plan. It summarizes potential problems, opportunities, and questions. You can use the *Planning Assistant* reports to analyze the financial data in your clients' current or recommended plan.

These reports identify the strengths and weaknesses of the plan. In some cases, the reports identify something discretionary that does not apply to the current plan and can be ignored. In other cases, the reports identify an improvement that could be made with a simple data change. Sometimes, following the recommendations requires using one or more financial planning strategies.

You can open the *Planning Assistant* from the *Quick Actions* menu while working in any plan.

Opening the Planning Assistant

To open the *Planning Assistant*, follow these steps:

1. From the *Quick Actions* menu, select Planning Assistant.

lanning Assistant 0
ttings: Current 🗸
Verview Problems Questions Opportunities Reports
The Planning Assistant is designed to assist you in analyzing the clients' plan. It contains information the system has generated by projecting the plan into the future and extracting relevant details. This information is dynamically generated and may vary from plan to plan. These projections are organized into the following categories:
Problems (0): possible problems
Questions (12): questionable strategies or data values
Opportunities (0): possible planning opportunities
Reports (3): select one of the options to review the reports listed
The Qualified Contribution Limits report contains information specific to retirement savings plans. Here, you will find useful analysis regarding the client's qualified contributions and contribution limits.
The Cash Flow report contains information related to <i>Pre-Retirement</i> surpluses and deficits. This information is useful in determining the impact that the client's goals and associated savings plans will have on their cash flow. You should be aware that the system is not designed to perform detailed cash flow analysis. Please refer to the Cash Flow report for more details.
The Net Worth report contains information on the accumulation and/or depletion of assets over time. It displays both assets and liabilities, and the net value or difference at the end of the current year.
CLOSE

Planning Assistant dialog box

- From the *Settings* menu, select the plan type you want to analyze. The *Current* option is based on the plan in which you are working. The *Recommended* option represents the *Recommended Plan* scenario, which takes into account additional assumptions and strategies including those selected in the *What Are My Options?* dialog boxes found throughout NaviPlan.
- 3. Click a tab to view detailed information.

Viewing and/or printing the Planning Assistant reports

The *Reports* tab and the *Overview* tab provide a synopsis of the other *Planning Assistant* reports.

To view or print the *Planning Assistant* reports, follow these steps:

1. Open the *Planning Assistant*, select either Current or Recommended, and then go to the *Reports* tab.

Planning Assistant	0 ×
Settings: Current	PDF 🔃 WORD
Overview Problems Questions Opportunities Reports	
Select a report Introduction	
To review the reports listed, select an option from the list a The Qualified Contribution Limits report contains inforr useful analysis regarding the client's qualified contributions a The Cash Flow report contains information related to pre- determining the impact that the client's goals and associated that the system is not designed to perform detailed cash flo details.	bove. nation specific to retirement savings plans. Here, you will find nd contribution limits. retirement surpluses and deficits. This information is useful in d savings plans will have on their cash flow. You should be aware ow analysis. Please refer to the Cash Flow report for more
The Net Worth report contains information on the accumu assets and liabilities, and the net value or difference at the	lation and/or depletion of assets over time. It displays both end of the current year.
	CLOSE

Planning Assistant dialog box – Reports tab

- 2. Select one of the following reports:
 - Introduction A summary of each of the reports available to you in the *Planning Assistant*.
 - Qualified Contribution Limits Analysis and recommendations specific to IRAs, 457, 401(k), 403(b), and SARSEP plans including contributions, contribution limits, and unused room. This analysis includes catch-up contribution room when available.
 - Cash Flow Summary of pre-retirement cash flow surpluses and deficits. This information is useful for seeing how the clients' cash flow is affected by their goals and associated savings strategies.
 Note: The *Planning Assistant* is not designed to perform a detailed cash flow analysis. For a more detailed report, you can access the *Cash Flow Details* report from the *Reports* menu.
 - Net Worth Summary of all the assets and liabilities entered into the plan for the clients (client, coclient, and joint ownership) and the net value and accumulated surplus/deficit at the end of the plan year.
- 3. To print the *Planning Assistant* report displayed on the current tab, click **PDF** or **Word**. The report generates in its own window and can be printed from your desktop.

Using reporting options in NaviPlan

NaviPlan offers three primary report types:

- Standalone Reports allow you to verify the numbers after you have entered your clients' financial information and goals. These are intended for your use or to review information prior to meeting with your clients. They feature a straight-forward layout and focus on numbers.
- Next-Gen Reports summarize a client's plan using a modern, professional design. Their easy-to-understand content and format is intended to be shared with clients. Next-Gen reports are available for each category in the left navigation bar.
- Client Reports are traditional, figure-focused reports that summarize a client's plan. Client reports have a simple layout and focus on numbers without the contextual explanations of Next-Gen reports.

Standalone reports and graphs

After you have entered your clients' financial information and goals, you can verify the results by generating standalone reports and graphs. The available options depend on the plan level selected.

To generate a standalone report or graph, follow these steps:

1. From the *Quick Actions* menu – *Reports* menu, select a report category (and if applicable, a subcategory), and then select the report or graph you want to generate.



Reports menu (Level 2 Plan, Detailed Tax method)

Depending on the report or graph type selected, the *Assign Settings* dialog box may open. The contents of this dialog box varies depending on the report selected.

- 2. If applicable, enter the settings details, and then click **OK**.
- If a *Report Year* field appears in the *Assign Settings* dialog box (e.g., for the *Cash Flow Details* report) and you want to report on a different year, after you have generated the report in the report window, click *Previous Year* or *Next Year*. NaviPlan redisplays the report based on the applicable year.

- 4. To redisplay the report settings, click **Report Settings** at the bottom of the report window. To hide the settings again, click **Report Settings**.
- 5. To generate a report or graph that you can print or distribute, beside the **PDF** or **Word** button, click the button, and then select **Automatic**, **Portrait**, or **Landscape**. The report or graph generates as a PDF or Word file.

Note: Selecting Automatic generates a report or graph using NaviPlan's default printer orientation.

- 6. If you made changes to the plan and the report window is still open, click **Refresh** to update the report.
- 7. To duplicate the report or graph, click **Duplicate**. NaviPlan creates a duplicate and displays it next to the original in the same window.
- 8. To generate a report or graph from within an open stand-alone report or graph window, click **Report**.

Report categories	Examples of the tasks you can perform
Favourite Reports	Keep reports that you use frequently readily available.
Summary	View an action plan for the clients' investments, redemptions, insurance, and debt. View a synopsis of the data entered into the plan. View the results of the Planning Assistant™ report. Compare differences between the current plan and the recommended plan.
Net Worth	View account and holding details. Compare summary or detailed changes in net worth over time. View composition and activity details for the clients' assets and liabilities.
Cash Flow	Monitor changes in cash flow activity. Examine current and projected cash flow on a single or multi-year basis. View the effects of taxes and capital loss carryovers. Monitor changes in projected surpluses and deficits.
Income Tax	Monitor income tax changes and capital loss carryovers. If you are using the Detailed Tax method, additional income tax reports are available.
Goals	View details of goals and goal savings. Compare goal needs with current and projected goal funding. View summaries for each goal.
Asset Allocation	Compare current and suggested asset mixes, asset class weightings, and the efficient frontier. If you are using predefined asset allocation, examine risk score and questionnaire results.
Insurance	Analyze the effects of death, disability, long-term care, and insurance on cash flow. Analyze the effects of asset redemptions at death, during disability, and for long-term care.
Estate Planning	Compare estate planning scenarios. View a synopsis report of estate data entered in the plan. Monitor gift and trust activity. Analyze the effects of taxes on the estate planning scenario. View asset distribution details.
Needs vs. Abilities	Compare goal type needs with abilities to meet those goals (all goals of the same type are grouped together in the same graph).

Report categories	Examples of the tasks you can perform
Capital Accumulation and Redemption	Analyze the accumulation and redemption of capital used to fund a goal type or all goals.
Deficit Coverage	Compare deficit coverage assets to deficit coverage sells (Detailed Tax method only).
Monte Carlo	Analyze the probability of plan success given random asset returns based on the standard deviation assigned to each account and holding.

Next-Gen Client Reports

Client reports can be accessed from the *Results – Client Reports* section.

Select Report 😽 ≫		
Select a Template or Start a New	Report	Getting Started
START A NEW REPORT	ART A NEW TEMPLATE	
Prospecting Template Use this report to provide a quick		
USE More		

Results category - Client Reports - Select Reports page

Term	Definition
Report Page	A report page is a single topic. Each tile on the Build Report page adds pages to your report.
Report	A report is a collection of report pages. After you have added each of the report pages you wish to present to your clients on the Build Report page, the output is called a report.
Template	A template is a report that has been saved for multiple uses. By saving reports as a template you can present the same set of report pages to all of your clients saving you time and ensuring consistency.

Report Pages can be viewed as tiles or panels by selecting either **E** or **IIII** at the top of the page.



Creating a new report

For a guided walkthrough to help you get started, on the *Build Report* page, click **Getting Started** above the *Selected Pages* panel. You're also welcome to send us your suggestions by clicking **Feedback**.

Feedback Getting Started

Follow these steps to create a new report:

- 1. From the Select Report page, select Start a New Report.
- 2. Use the **Select a category** menu to display a list of report pages for each category.
- 3. Report pages are displayed as tiles. Select **Add** for each tile you want to include in your report. To remove a tile, select **Remove**.
 - Report tiles are categorized by the following sections:
 - **Content**: Dataless pages that provide an overview of the financial topic at hand. These provide context to reports and relate plans in a way that clients can understand.
 - **Summary**: Pages that cover clients' progress toward achieving their goal based on their current situation. These contain easy follow graphs and images.
 - *Current Plan*: Pages that summarize data for each goal in the current plan. These pages are numbers-oriented and often contain projection tables.
- 4. Review the order of report pages in the *Selected Pages* panel. The order displayed here matches the order in which reports will appear when generated.
 - To edit the position of report pages, drag and drop the page titles into the order you would like.

Tip: You can quickly select all report pages on the *Selected Pages* panel by clicking the *Select All* link.

5. When you are satisfied with these options, select Build Report.

Tip: If you run out of space on the *Select Pages* panel, you can select **Expand** to enlarge the panel.

Adding custom content to a report

Follow these steps to add your own supplementary content (e.g. client's wills, other estate planning documents, etc.) in PDF format to a report:

- 1. From the *Build Report* page, select the **Custom Content** report tile.
- 2. Use the Choose File button to find your custom PDF.
- 3. Enter a *Title* for the custom content.
- 4. When you are satisfied with these options, click **OK**.

Note: The following requirements apply:

• Maximum of 1 PDF per report (10MB or less).

Converting reports to Microsoft Word output

Follow these steps to convert any generated report into a Microsoft Word (.docx) export file:

- 1. Select the pages to include in your report, then click **Build Report**.
- Once the report is generated a blue bar appears near the top of the page. From this bar, click Convert to Microsoft Word to generate the report in Word format.

Creating a new report template

Follow these steps to create a new template:

- 1. From the *Select Report* page, select **Start a New Template**.
- 2. Select 🖉 to enter a name and description for the template.
- 3. Use the **Select a category** menu to display a list of report pages for a category.
- 4. Report pages are displayed as tiles. Select **Add** for each tile you want to include in your template. To remove a tile, select **Remove**.
 - Report tiles are categorized by the following sections
 - *Current Plan*: Pages that summarize data for the current plan. These pages are numbersoriented and often contain projection tables.
- 5. Review the order of report pages in the *Selected Pages* panel. The order displayed here matches the order in which reports will appear when generated.
 - To edit the position of report pages, drag and drop the page titles into the order you would like.
- 6. When you are satisfied with these options, select **Save**.
 - If you have not yet entered a name for your template, you will be prompted to do so now.

Using a template to create a report

Follow these steps to generate a report using an existing template:

- 1. From the Select Report page, find the template you want to use to create a report and select Use.
- 2. When you are satisfied with these options, select **Build Report**.

Traditional client and progress reports

The following client reports are available in NaviPlan for Level 1 and Level 2 Plans and are accessible from the **Results – Client Report** page:

Client report	Description
Financial Needs Assessment	This report provides an overview of the clients' current financial situation and indicates whether the clients' goals are attainable.
Asset Allocation	This report demonstrates the effects that the clients' time horizon, risk tolerance, and asset allocation have on their portfolio returns. The clients' portfolio is calculated based on their existing accounts and related holdings.
Financial Needs Summary	This report provides an overview of your clients' current financial situation with special emphasis on their retirement goal. Typically, this report is used when the recommended plan has been finalized as the final presentation to the clients.
Retirement Distribution Summary	This report is useful to clients who are nearing or at retirement, and provides an in- depth review of the plan retirement period and the distribution of income the clients may expect in retirement. The report focuses on the apparent risks in the clients' current plan and how those risks have been reduced by strategies implemented in the proposed plan. It also shows a review of the fixed and total incomes as well as expenses during retirement.
Financial Needs Analysis	Level 2 This report provides a comprehensive view of the entire plan, including a summary of the clients' needs and objectives, the financial assumptions used in preparing the financial analysis, as well as additional strategies that could be implemented to achieve the objectives. The report includes summaries of the various analyses performed and recommendations and strategies that could be used to meet the clients' objectives. A synopsis of the analysis data is included.

In an update plan (an approved financial plan in *Update Plan* status), you can generate a *Progress* report which compares the updated plan information with the approved plan. This report compares the clients' current and previous net worth, cash flow, and asset allocation mixes, and also tracks the success of each goal. The *Progress* report will help you determine whether your clients are staying on track towards attaining their financial goals.

To generate a client (or progress) report, follow these steps:

1. Go to the *Results – Client Report* page.

OR

If you are generating a progress report, go to the *Results – Progress Report* page.

Client Report 🛛 🐼 🏏					
Use this page to generate client reports.					
Alternatively, to see the status of or print generated reports, go to the Workflow section - Status category - Status page.					
Include Alternatives In Reports					
Reports					
Report Name	Template			Action	Status Submission Time
Financial Needs Assessment 🕐	(Current Template)	*	SELECT DOCUMENT SECTIONS	GENERATE	
Asset Allocation 👔	(Default Template)	*	SELECT DOCUMENT SECTIONS	GENERATE	
Financial Needs Summary ?	(Default Template)	*	SELECT DOCUMENT SECTIONS	GENERATE	
Retirement Distribution Summary 👔	(Default Template)	*	SELECT DOCUMENT SECTIONS	GENERATE	
Financial Needs Analysis 👔	(Current Template)	*	SELECT DOCUMENT SECTIONS	GENERATE	
To view the list of all the generated rep	orts, go to the <u>Client</u>	Repo	ort Monitor		

Results section - Client Reports category - Client Report page

2. To include alternative plans in the client reports, click **Include Alternatives In Reports**, and then select the alternative plans to include.

Note: The current and recommended plans are always included.

Include Alternatives I	n Reports 🛛 🕐 *
Select the alternative scenarios to	o be included in the reports from the lists below.
Scenario Current	Scenario Name Current Plan
Recommended (Proposed)	Alternative 1
Alternative A	×
Alternative B	×
	OK CANCEL

Include Alternatives In Reports dialog box

- 3. If applicable, select a template to use for the report.
- 4. Click **Select Document Sections** for the report you want to generate.

Select Document Sections - (Current Template)
Select the sections to be included in the report, and then click Generate Report to continue. The order in which document sections appear in the report can be changed. To change where a section appears, drag it to the preferred location in the list.
 ✓ Overview ✓ Current Financial Position ✓ Asset Allocation ✓ Retirement ✓ Attainable Retirement ✓ Emergency Fund ✓ Disability Insurance ✓ Life Insurance ✓ Life Insurance ✓ Long-Term Care ✓ Estate Planning ✓ Goal Attainability ✓ Conclusion ☑ Appendix ✓ Scenario Probability Assumptions ☐ Tax Considerations ✓ Important Terminology ✓ Disclaimer ☐ Asset Allocation Rate Approval ☐ Delivery Acknowledgement
Save as Template Select All Select None GENERATE REPORT OK CANCEL

Select Document Sections dialog box

- 5. Select the sections you want included in the report.
- 6. To view the subsections for a section, click the + beside that section. The menu expands and subsections appear. Select or clear the options for the appropriate subsections.
- 7. To reorder report sections, click an applicable section, and then drag it to another location.
- To save your selections as a template for this type of client report, click Save as Template. Enter a name for the template, and then click OK.
 The templates you create can be managed on the User Preferences System Settings dialog box Templates tab (Settings menu System Settings).
- 9. Click OK. NaviPlan saves your selections.
- To generate the report, click Generate. If you generated this report before, this button appears as *Regenerate*. If you are using NaviPlan Online, the *Status* column updates. To view the report or view the status of other reports, see Using the Client Report Monitor on page 191.
 Note: In NaviPlan Offline, you may have to click *Refresh* to update the *Status* column.

Preparing custom text for reports

In NaviPlan, you can create and customize text that will be included in client and Next-Gen reports. Personalize your plans and presentations by entering text on goal progress, recommendations, and any specific action items you would like clients to pursue.

To enter personalized text for reports, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Results User Defined Text* page.
- 2. Under User Defined Text Summary, select the goal or category for the user-defined text.
- 3. Under Objectives, Recommendations, or Action Plan, click Add.

User Defined Text Entry	? ×
My Quick Picks	
Save to my Quick	Picks for future use
ADD TEXT ENTRY V Previous Entry Next Entry 0	K CANCEL

User Defined Text Entry dialog box

- Enter the text in the dialog box, and then use the formatting buttons where applicable.
 Note: A spelling checker is not available. Use your browser's spell-check or copy and paste plain text from Microsoft Word. Graphics are not supported.
- 5. If you would like to use this text across multiple plans or with multiple clients, select the *Save to my Quick Picks for future use* option.
- 6. When you are finished, click **OK**.
- 7. To edit an existing entry, click 🖍 to reopen the **User Defined Text Entry** dialog box for that entry.
- 8. To reorder entries within a category, click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.
- 9. Repeat steps 2–8 until all your entries are complete.

Managing quick picks for user-defined text

To access and manage any existing quick picks, follow these steps:

- 1. On the User-Defined Text page, select a goal or category from the User Defined Text Summary menu.
- 2. Click Manage My Quick Picks.
- 3. A list of all quick picks saved for the goal or category will appear.
 - To add a new quick pick, click Add.
 - To edit the content of an existing quick pick, click *P*.
 - To delete a quick pick, click 🗱.
- 4. Once you've finished managing your quick picks, click **OK**.

Adding user-defined text to Next-Gen reports

To add your user-defined text to Next-Gen reports, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to the *Results Next-Gen Reports* page.
- 2. On the Select Report page, select either an existing template or click Start a New Report.
- 3. From the *Select a category* menu, select a goal or category.
- 4. Depending on the type(s) of user-defined text you entered (Objectives, Recommendations, or Action Plan), a report page will appear under the *Content* section.
- 5. Click Add to include the page(s) containing your user-defined text in the report.



Using the Client Report Monitor

The *Client Report Monitor* allows you to continue using NaviPlan while generating traditional client reports and progress reports, can take between a few seconds to a few minutes.

Each time you click the *Generate* button for a report, NaviPlan creates a request in the *Client Report Monitor* and generates the report. You can view all requested and generated reports, only those reports with a *Completed* status can be opened. The *Client Report Monitor* is available from all the following areas:

- Quick Actions menu Reports
- Results Client Report page
- Results Progress Report page
- Workflow Status page

To use the *Client Report Monitor*, follow these steps:

- 1. Generate a client or progress report
 - OR

From the *Quick Actions - Reports* menu, select Client Report Monitor.

2. Do one of the following:

То	Do this
List all reports for which you have access	Clear the Show only reports for this plan option.
View a complete report	Click the link for a report with the <i>Completed</i> status. The report opens in the format specified under <i>System Settings – Report Format</i> .
Delete a report	Click ** for the applicable report, or click Delete All to delete all listed reports, and then click OK .

Note: If you close the *Client Report Monitor* while a report is generating the report will continue to process while you work in other areas of NaviPlan. If needed, you can generate additional reports while other reports are being processed. NaviPlan generates each report independently.

Adding notes for your own personal use

In NaviPlan, you can add notes for yourself that are not seen by the clients.

To enter personalized text for reports, follow these steps:

1. On any page within an open plan, go to *Quick Actions* menu -*Notes*, and then select Add Note.

Notes	? ×
Status > Status	
A A A B I U 2 ■ ■ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ	
[Jul-24-13 10:57]	
	OK CANCEL

Notes menu – Add Note – Notes dialog box

Enter the text into the dialog box, and then use the formatting buttons where applicable.
 Note: A spelling checker is not available. Use your browser's spellcheck or copy and paste plain text from Microsoft Word. Graphics are not supported.

To view and print all notes that were entered for this plan, follow these steps:

1. On any page within an open plan, go to Quick Actions menu - Notes, and then select View All Notes.

Notes Summary	? ×
Below is a list of notes associated with this client file. To print a copy of the notes, click the Print button.	
Status > Status - User-defined Note	
[Jul-24-13 10:58] Client requests more information about	Actions
PRINT	OK CANCEL

Index

5

529 plans, entering 48

Α

accessing

Help 4

account fees

setting 48

accounts

allocating to goals 117

beneficiaries 46

entering 41

entering savings strategies 43

overriding calculated return rates 45

regular savings strategies 87

setting account fees 48

setting up qualified 47

setting up redemptions 44, 55

setting up SEPP strategies 45

accumulation goals, entering 102

AMT capital loss carryovers 13

AMT carryforward credits 14

analysis methods

Goal and Expense 125, 136, 141

Income Coverage 128, 137, 144

annuities

entering 50

entering payout options 52-53 entering savings strategies 54 entering subaccounts 51 overriding calculated return rates 57 payout options fixed annuities 52 variable annuities 52 payout options for fixed annuites 52-53 setting up qualified 58 setting up SEPP strategies 56 asset allocation user defined 23 Asset Allocation client report 186 asset allocation, upgrading 23 asset availability disability income 145 survivor income 131, 139 asset class weightings classifying 42, 63, 96 editing 64 searching 63 asset classes, setting up 23 Asset/Liabilities report 31, 65 assumptions AMT carryforward credits 14 asset allocation 16, 23 capital loss carryovers 13 changing state of residence 9

economic factors 6

general 6

income tax 9

inflation rate 6

milestones (Level 1) 7

portfolio balancing method 12

retirement date 103

retirement goal 103

Average Tax method 3

entering income tax rates 9

В

base inflation rate, changing 6

beneficiaries

funded trust 168

non-qualified account 46

benefit formula pension 79

future benefits 81

С

Capital Accumulation and Redemption report 182 capital loss carryovers 13 cash flow calculations 69 entering 68 reports 71, 181 Cash Flow report 85 charitable remainder trust 166 classifying asset class weightings accounts 63

holdings 42,95 Client Report Monitor (Online), using 191 client reports adding custom content pages 184 adding custom text 190 Asset Allocation 186 converting to Microsoft Word 185 creating new reports 184 creating new templates 185 custom text 189 customizing 189 display modes 183 Financial Needs Analysis 186 Financial Needs Assessment 186 Financial Needs Summary 186 generating 186, 188 overview 183 Retirement Distribution Summary 186 conventions, user manual 3 correlations, setting up 24 Coverdell accounts, entering 48 credit shelter trusts 156 current results goal coverage 176 options to increase goal coverage 176 custom text adding to reports 190 creating 189

managing Quick Picks 190

D

debt modification 88 modifiying loan payment 88 modifying loan principal 88 deficit coverage account redemption order 91 automatic pre-retirement deficit coverage 83 deficit coverage reports 182 defined benefit pension details 78-79 dependent status, changing 10 Detailed Tax method 3 changing dependent of status 10 overriding tax filing status 10 disability income goals (Level 2) 140 additional annual income 142 annual income needs 144 asset availability 145 assumptions 140 currently disabled 140 Goal and Expense Analysis 141 income available 144 Income Coverage Analysis 144 lump-sum needs 142, 144 ongoing expenses 141 disability insurance entering policies 99 goals (Level 1) 121

insurance goals (Level 1) 119 insurance goals (Level 2) 123 objectives (Level 2) 141 duplicating reports 180

Ε

economic factors 6 editing asset class weightings (Level 2) 64 education accounts, entering 48 education costs, searching 111 education goals defining 111 determining costs 111 emergency fund goals, defining 115-116 estate expenses 171 estate planning assumptions 151 estate expenses 171 estate strategies 172 funded trusts 155 gifting growth and history 170 questionnaire 153 state death taxes 152 trusts reports 169 estate reports 181 estate strategies 172 estimate benefit pension 78 future benefits 79

expenses

entering 82

retirement 105

surplus, entering 84

F

family limited partnership trust 163

favorite reports 181

financial goals

current results 176

options to increase goal coverage 176

Financial Needs Analysis client report 186

Financial Needs Assessment client report 186

Financial Needs Summary client report 186

funded trusts

beneficiary details 168

charitable lead trust 167

charitable remainder trust 166

credit shelter trust 156

family limited partnership trust 163

generic testamentary trust 161

grantor retained trust 164-165

irrevocable life insurance trust 158

irrevocable trust 157

marital trust 160

qualified personal residence trust 162

qualified terminable interest property trust 159

G

generic testamentary trust 161

gifting growth and history 170

Goal and Expense Analysis method 124, 135

disability income 141

survivor income 125, 136

goal funding 117

goals

defining education 111

defining emergency fund 115-116

defining major purchase 114

disability income (Level 2) 140

disability insurance (Level 1) 121

disability insurance (Level 2) 141

funding 117

long-term care insurance 122

long-term care needs 147

reports 181

retirement 103

survivor income (Level 2) 123, 135

survivor income analysis (Level 1) 119

grantor retained trust 164-165

graphs, generating 179

Н

Help, accessing 4 hold, entering on a holding 43 holdings, entering 42

L

Income Coverage Analysis method 124, 128, 135, 137, 144

income tax rate assumptions (Average Tax method) 6,9

income tax reports 181 incomes pensions 78 regular or lump-sum, entering 72 retirement 106 Social Security benefits (Level 1) 74 Social Security benefits (Level 2) 75 inflation rate base 6 base rate, changing 6 Historical Rate graph 6 insurance coverage 94-96 insurance goals disability (Level 1) 121 disability (Level 2) 141 disability income (Level 2) 140 Level 1 Plan 119 Level 2 Plan 123 long-term care (Level 1) 122 long-term care needs 147 survivor income (Level 1) 119 survivor income (Level 2) 123 insurance policies disability 99 life insurance 95 long-term care 100 insurance reports 101, 181

investor profiles

overriding 109

selecting 28

setting up 25

irrevocable life insurance trust 158

irrevocable trust 157

L

liabilities

credit cards 33

fixed-rate mortgage 34

fixed mortages 33

loans 33

variable rate mortgage 35

liability details, entering 33-35

life expectancy

age 8

graph 7-8

milestones (Level 1) 7

life insurance

adding variable subaccounts 96

insurance goals (Level 1) 119

insurance goals (Level 2) 123

survivor income 135

life insurance goals (Level 1) 119

life insurance policies

entering 95

future values and premiums (Level 2) 97

Life Insurance Quick Assessment 124

lifestyle assets

entering 31

return rates 32

liquidation order, defining 106

long-term care

insurance goals (Level 1) 119

insurance goals (Level 2) 123

long-term care insurance

entering policies 100

goals (Level 1) 122

goals (Level 2) 147

lump-sum income, entering 72

Μ

major purchase goals 114

marital trusts 160

milestones

entering (Level 1) 7

entering (Level 2) 8

Monte Carlo reports 182

mortgage

fixed-rate 34

mortgages

fixed 33

variable rate 35

Ν

Needs vs. Abilities report 181 net worth entering 29 reports 181

notes

adding personal 192

Ρ

payout options

fixed annuites 52-53

variable annuites 52-53

pension income

Benefit Formula 79

entering 78

Estimate Benefit 78

Peterson's Undergraduate Database 111

phone support 4

plan assumptions, entering 5

Planning Assistant

opening 177

reports 178

using 177

portfolio balancing preferences, setting 12

current - not rebalanced 12

current - rebalanced 12

portfolios, setting up 26

proposed portfolio, overriding for goal (Level 2) 109

Q

QTIPs 159 qualified accounts setting up 47 qualified annuities
setting up 58
qualified personal residence trust 162
qualified terminable interest property trusts, entering 159

R

redemption strategies

adding 106

setting up 44, 55, 89

refresh report 180

regular income, entering 72

report settings

assigning 179

duplicating 180

hiding 180

redisplaying 180

refresh 180

report types, stand-alone

Asset Allocation 181

Capital Accumulation and Redemption 182

Cash Flow 71, 181

Deficit Coverage 182

Estate 181

Favorite Reports 181

Goals 181

Income Tax 181

Insurance 181

Monte Carlo 182

Needs vs. Abilities 181

Net Worth 181

Summary 181

reports

assigning settings 179

duplicating 180

generating 179

Planning Assistant 178

Progress reports 186

refreshing the view 180

reports, client

Asset Allocation 186

Financial Needs Analysis 186

Financial Needs Assessment 186

Financial Needs Summary 186

Retirement Distribution Summary 186

reports, stand-alone

Asset/Liabilities 65

Cash Flow 85

Insurance 101

Single Trust 169

resources

phone support 4

training 4

retirement

adding expenses 105

adding incomes 106

age 8

date assumptions 103

defining goals 104 goal assumptions 103 goal reporting 103 goals, overriding proposed portfolio (Level 2) 109 liquidation order (Level 2) 106 milestones (Level 1) 7 Retirement Distribution Summary client report 186 return rates entering 42 overriding for accounts 45 overriding for annuities 57 revenu de placement couru 67

S

savings strategies

entering 87

entering for accounts 43

entering for annuities 54

surplus 92

SEPP strategies

adding 108

SEPP Strategy Details dialog box 45, 56

setting up 45, 56, 90

Single Trust report 169

Social Security

Benefit Formula 75

entering (Level 1) 74

entering (Level 2) 75

entering current benefits 77
Estimate Benefit 76

stand-alone reports 179

Asset/Liabilities 65

Cash Flow 85

Insurance 101

state death taxes 152

state of residence

changing 9

strategies

debt modification 88

deficit coverage 91

redemptions 89

regular savings, entering 87

SEPP 90

substantially equal periodic payments strategies

adding 108

summary reports 181

surplus strategies

surplus expenses 92-93

surplus savings 92

survivor income

insurance goals (Level 1) 119

insurance goals (Level 2) 123

survivor income analysis (Level 1) 119

survivor income analysis (Level 2)

ongoing income needs 137

survivor income goals (Level 2) 123, 135

annual income needs 128

asset availability 131, 139

assumptions 124, 135

Goal and Expense Analysis 125, 136

Income Coverage Analysis 128, 137

lump-sum needs 129, 136-137

ongoing expenses 125, 136

survivor's income 130

survivor income insurance

goals (Level 2) 123

т

tax credits, entering (Level 2) 11

tax deductions, entering (Level 2) 11

tax details 94

tax filing status

overriding 10

trust reports, generating 169

U

upgrading asset allocation 23

user manual

conventions 3

series 2

UTMA account, entering 49

۷

variable life insurance policy 96